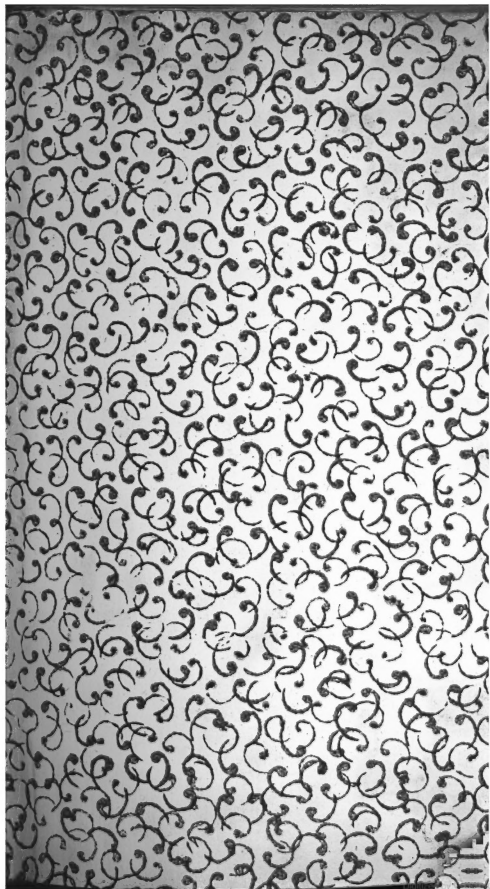


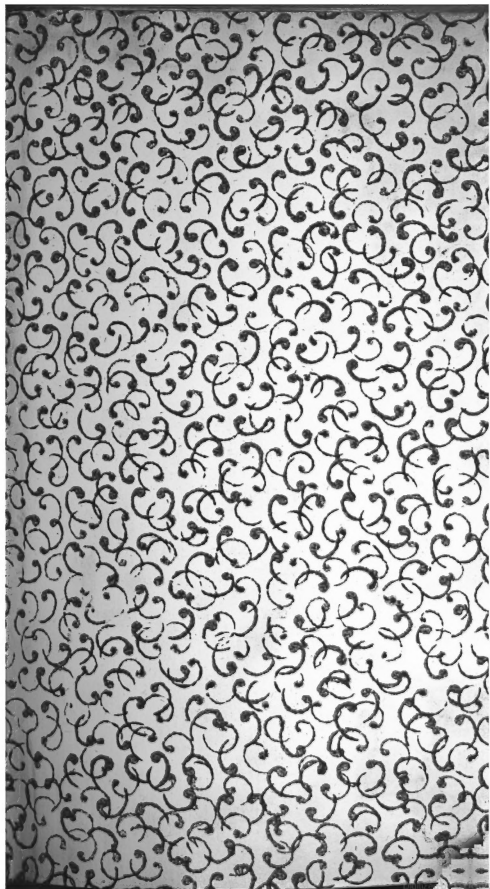


MENTEM ALIT ET EXCOLIT



K.K. HOFBIBLIOTHEK  
ÖSTERR. NATIONALBIBLIOTHEK

\* 48.V.99<sub>2</sub> Vol.



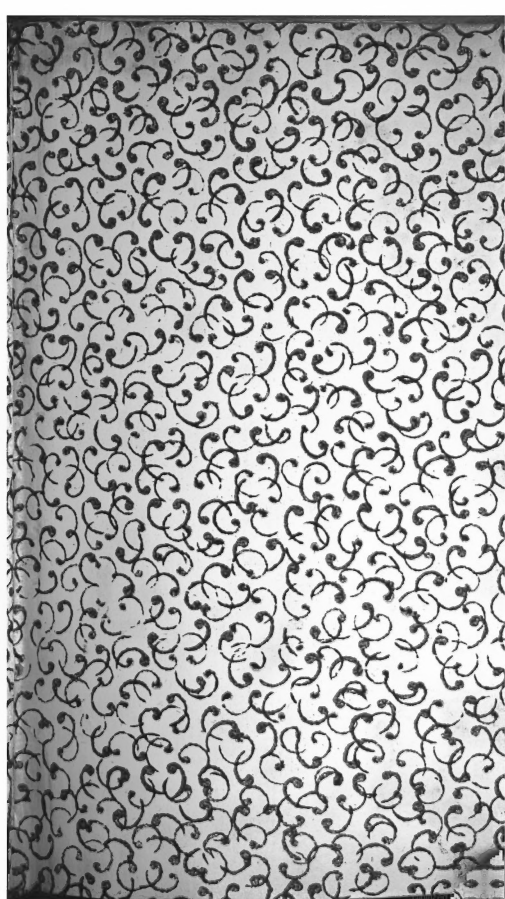
MENTEM ALIT ET EXCOLIT



K.K. HOFBIBLIOTHEK  
ÖSTERR. NATIONALBIBLIOTHEK

\* 48.V.99<sub>2</sub> Vol.



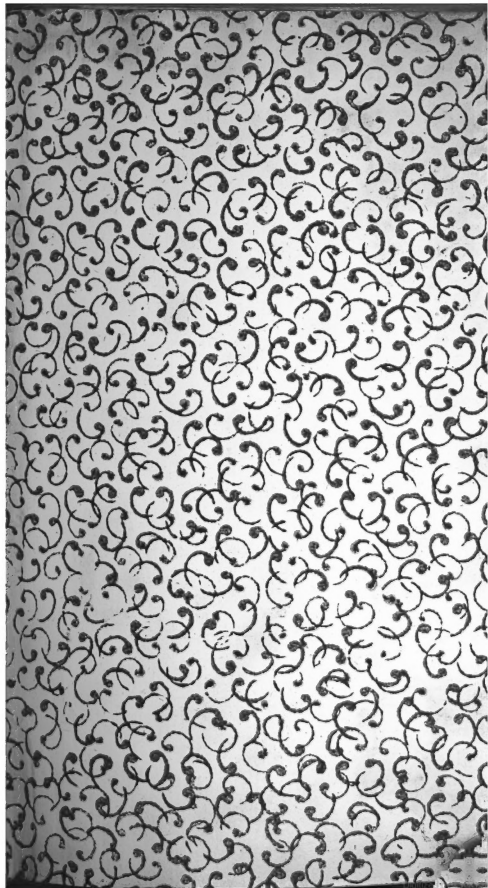


MENTEM ALIT ET EXCOLIT



K.K. HOFBIBLIOTHEK  
ÖSTERR. NATIONALBIBLIOTHEK

\* 48.V.99<sub>2</sub> Vol.





BRITISH

LIBRARY

TRAVER



BERCHTOLD  
PATRIOTIC  
TRAVELLERS











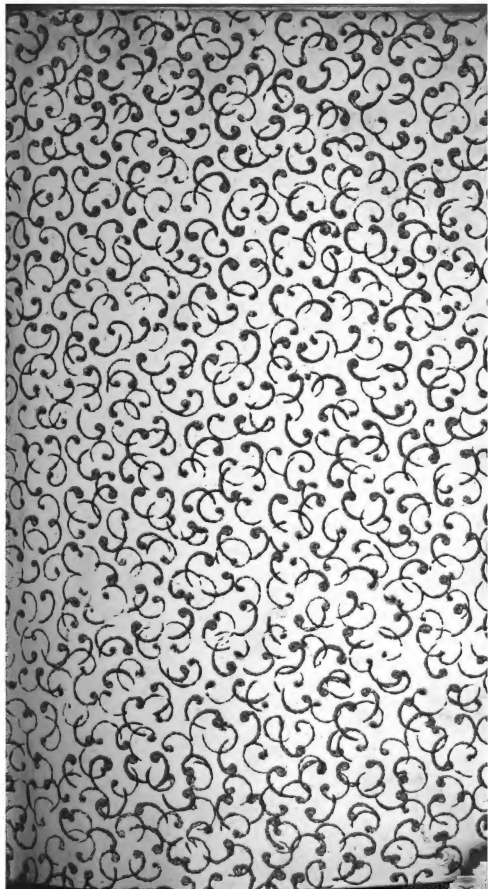


MENTEM ALIT ET EXCOLIT



K.K. HOFBIBLIOTHEK  
ÖSTERR. NATIONALBIBLIOTHEK

\* 48.V.99<sub>2</sub> Vol.

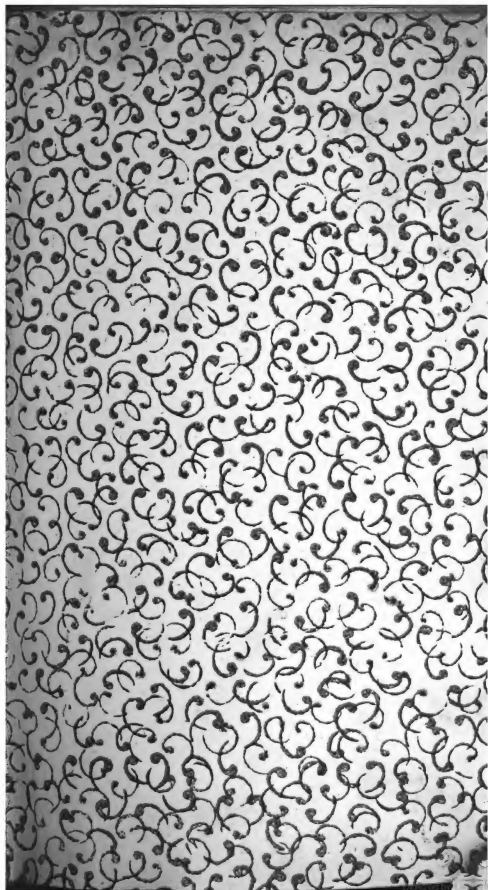


MENTEM ALIT ET EXCOLIT



K. K. HOFBIBLIOTHEK  
ÖSTERR. NATIONALBIBLIOTHEK

\* 48.V.99<sub>2</sub> Vol.





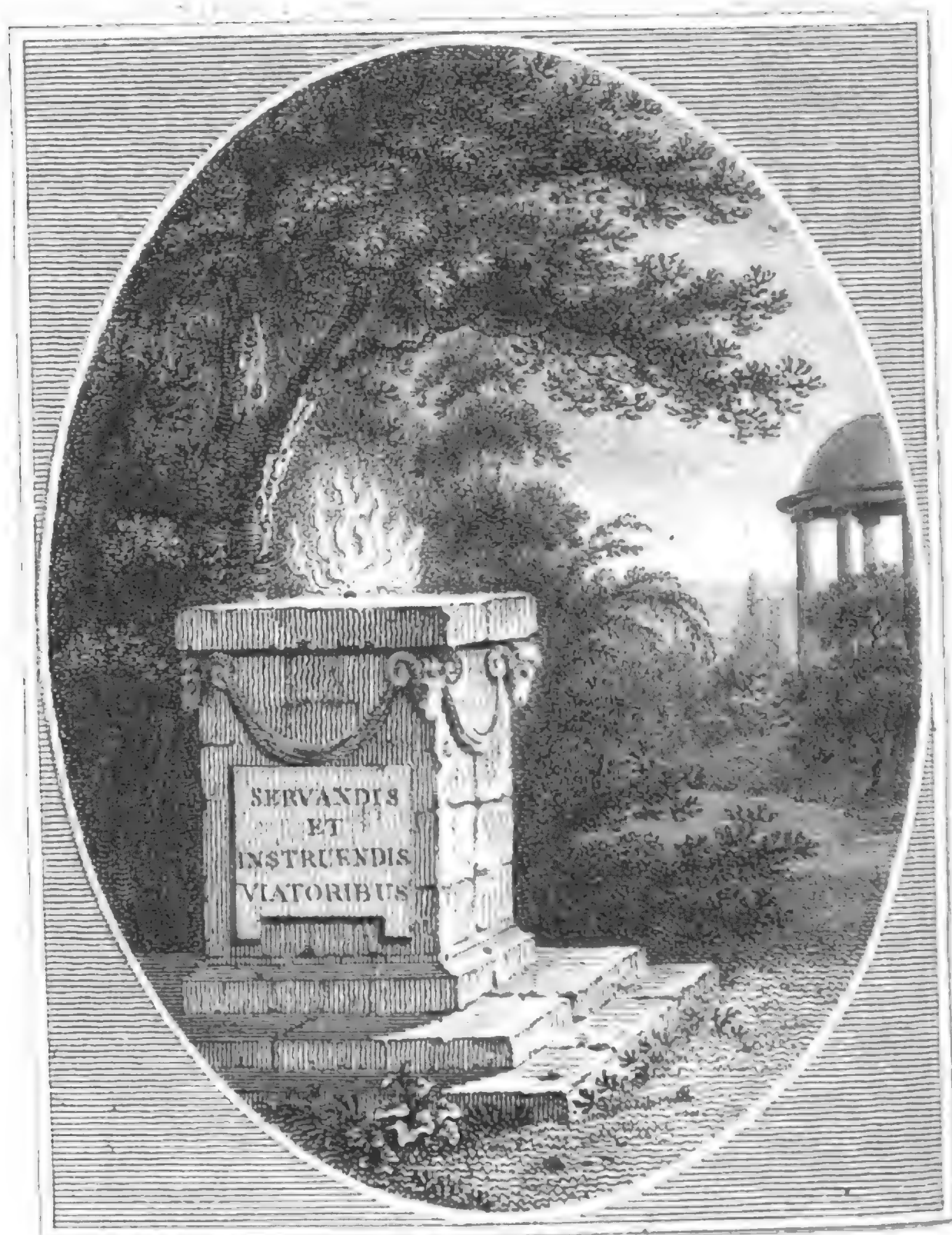
\* XLVIII. 22. 99

2 Vol.









*North's design*

# ESSAY

*to direct and extend the Inquiries of*  
**PATRIOTIC TRAVELLERS;**  
*with further Observations on the Means of preserving  
the Life, Health, & Property of the unexperienced  
in their Journeys by Land and Sea.*

*a Series of Questions, interesting to Society & Hu-  
manity, necessary to be proposed for Solution to Men  
of all Ranks & Employments, & of all Nations and  
Governments, comprising the most serious Points  
relative to the Objects of all Travels.*

*To which is Annexed*  
*a List of English and foreign Works, intended for  
the Instruction and Benefit of Travellers, & a Catalogue  
of the most interesting European Travels, which have  
been published in different Languages from the  
earliest Times, down to September 8<sup>th</sup> 1787.*

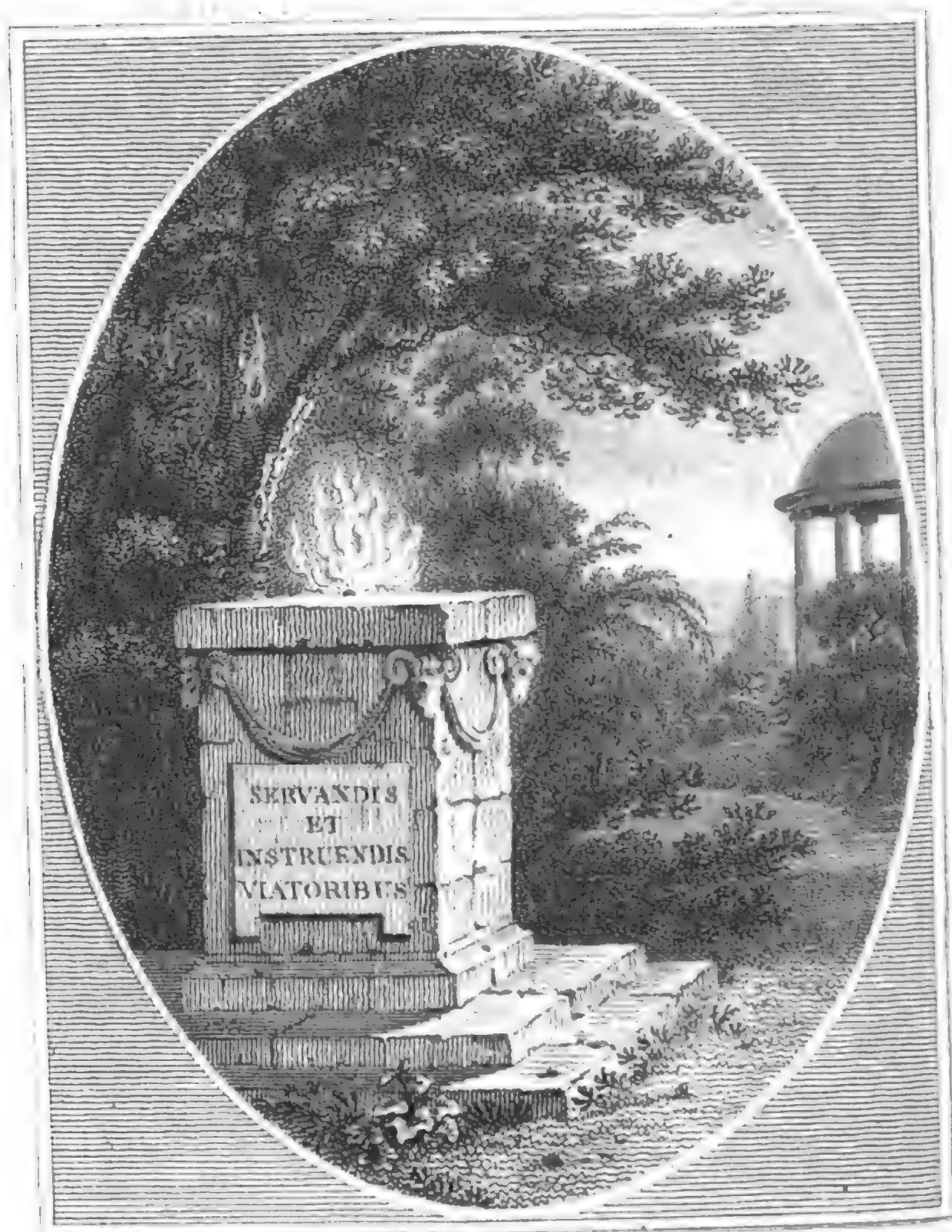
*By Count Leopold Berchtold,  
Knight of the military Order of S<sup>t</sup>. Stephen  
of Turcany &c. &c.*

*Inter studia versandum est, et inter auctores  
sapientiae; quamdiu nescieris, quid fugiendum,  
quid petendum, quid necessarium, quid  
supervacuum, quid justum, quid honestum,  
non erit hoc peregrinari, sed errare. Seneca*

*Vol. 1.*  
**LONDON.**

*Printed for the Author, and sold  
by, M<sup>r</sup>. Robinson, M<sup>r</sup>. Debrett, M<sup>r</sup>. Payne, M<sup>r</sup>. Jeffery & M<sup>r</sup>. Faulder.*  
**1789.**

Enter'd at Stationers Hall.



*James Smith*

# ESSAY

*to direct and extend the Inquiries of*  
**PATRIOTIC TRAVELLERS;**  
*with further Observations on the Means of preserving  
the Life, Health, & Property of the unexperienced  
in their Journeys by Land and Sea.*

*a Series of Questions, interesting to Society & Hu-  
manity, necessary to be proposed for Solution to Men  
of all Ranks & Employments, & of all Nations and  
Governments, comprising the most serious Points  
relative to the Objects of all Travels.*

*To which is Annexed*  
*a List of English and foreign Works, intended for  
the Instruction and Benefit of Travellers; & a Catalogue  
of the most interesting European Travels, which have  
been published in different Languages from the  
earliest Times, down to September 8<sup>th</sup> 1787.*

*By Count Leopold Berchthold,  
Knight of the military Order of S<sup>t</sup>. Stephen  
of Tuscany &c. &c.*

*Inter studia versandum est, et inter auctores  
sapientiae; quamdiu nescieris, quid fugiendum,  
quid petendum, quid necessarium, quid  
supervacuum, quid justum, quid honestum,  
non erit hoc peregrinari, sed errare. Seneca*

*Vol. 1.*  
**LONDON.**

*Printed for the Author, and sold  
by, M<sup>r</sup>. Robinson, M<sup>r</sup>. Debrett, M<sup>r</sup>. Payne, M<sup>r</sup>. Jefferys & M<sup>r</sup>. Faulder.*  
**1789.**

*Entered at Stationers Hall.*



ART

Hono

Du

and

Liter

the C

the F

PAL

at M

nomi

PET

Mem

Agric

Acad

—and

MIL

Si

THE

have re

Perusal



T O

ARTHUR YOUNG, Esq. F.R.S.

Honorary Member of the Societies of  
DUBLIN, BATH, YORK, SALFORD,  
and ODIHAM—the Philosophical and  
Literary Society of MANCHESTER—  
the Œconomical Society of BERNE—  
the Physical Society of ZURICH—the  
PALATINE Academy of Agriculture  
at MANHIEM—the Imperial Œco-  
nomical Society established at St.  
PETERSBURGH—and Corresponding  
Member of the Royal Society of  
Agriculture ————of the Royal  
Academy of Agriculture at FLORENCE  
—and of the Patriotic Society at  
MILAN.

SIR,

THE Pleasure and Instruction I  
have received from the attentive  
Perusal of your useful and univer-

A

fally

## DEDICATION.

fully approved Works, which have been translated into most of the Languages of Europe, together with the Advantage and Assistance they have given to the present Publication in several important Points, induce me to show you the high Esteem I entertain of your Exertions, by dedicating to you the following Sheets, intended for the Service of the youthful Traveller.

Your unparalleled Zeal, Ability, and patriotic Labours, have caused your Name to be respected and pronounced with Reverence in both Hemispheres; the Banks of the Tagus and of the Volga acknowledge your Worth; and being beyond receiving



## DEDICATION.

receiving any additional Honour by my Praise, I am spared a needless Task; and in thus departing from the general Rule of Dedicators, I am doing what is most pleasing to yourself.

I cannot, however, omit to give this public Testimony of Gratitude, for the important Services your Labours have rendered to my native Country (Germany) in exciting the powerful Possessors of landed Estates to treat the labouring Poor with more Humanity, and the having extended the Knowledge of Agriculture therein, and encouraged many to the Study of it, by a Conviction of its vast Importance.

A 2

That

## DEDICATION.

That you may enjoy all the Honour and Happiness your public Spirit, Virtue, and Merit deserve, is the Wish of,

S I R,

Your sincere Friend,

and Admirer,

LEOPOLD BERCHTOLD.

## P R E F A C E.

---

**T**H E Author has presumed, that a person who has obtained a competent knowledge of his own country, may, by a previous instruction and well-guided attention, be enabled so to travel, as to render the most essential services to humanity in general, and to his native land in particular; and hence he has formed a hope, that an attempt to place these objects within the reach of English travellers will be well received by a nation, which has seldom failed to patronize and protect every effort tending to public and general utility.

Numerous

Numerous have been the offerings at the shrine of the public, for the instruction of travellers, in the last and present century, and even the most trifling works on that subject have been bought with an avidity, that strongly denotes the public approbation. Dean TUCKER'S Instructions for Travellers, published in the year 1757, seem the best calculated for directing the inquiries of a gentleman, who wishes to acquire a knowledge of the most important matters respecting England, and deserve to be perused by travellers with attention, before they visit foreign countries.

Dr. LETTSOM'S Naturalist's Companion, may be also of very extensive use, and the scarcity of this work shews that its merits have attracted the notice of the public.

The intention of the present work is  
to

to communicate to the unexperienced traveller many important truths, obtained by *dear-bought* experience in the course of the Author's travels, and to lay before his view a series of questions that should contain the worthiest objects of his inquiry: these have been adapted as far as possible to general use.

Travellers must not expect to gain information but by diligent search; and in order to profit thereby, it should be systematical. They ought to doubt, to prove, but, above all, seriously to consider both the character and ability, and carefully to observe the inclinations of those from whom they expect to obtain it.

To render this work more extensively useful, the Author has added in the second volume a list of most, if not all, the English as well as foreign works published

lished for the instruction and benefit of travellers, and likewise a catalogue of the most interesting European Travels, which have been published in Latin, English, Portuguese, Spanish, French, Italian, German, Dutch, Danish, Swedish, and Russian, from the earliest times down to the 8th of Sept. 1787, and are contained in the inestimable works of Mr. G. H. STUCK, \* the utility of which is so obvious, as to render needless any apology for their being inserted in this work.

No pains have been spared to render the use of the said catalogue more easy than

\* GOTTLIEB HEINRICH STUCK's, K. P. *Commissions Raths, und Kammerers der Stadt Halle Verzeichniss von ältern, und neuern Reisebeschreibungen. Versuch eines Hauptstücks der geographischen Litteratur mit einem vollständigen Real Register, und einer Vorrede von M. I. E. FABRI Inspector der Königlichen Freytische und Secretaire der Hallischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft. Halle 1784, 1785, 1787, 8vo. II. Theile.*

than that of the original of the worthy and indefatigable Mr. STUCK, by digesting it in a different and proper order ; for not only the names and works of the authors, but also the respective countries, cities, towns, &c. described by them, are arranged alphabetically, so that the reader may now find at first sight the publications of nearly all, or at least the most considerable writers on such places he may wish to have a particular information of.

The Author of the following Essay intends to present to the public the continuation of the above-mentioned catalogue from Sept. 1787 (*where at present it ends*) in another work relative to travels and other subjects.

He relies on the public's indulgence ; and begs leave to plead as an excuse for the errors which have escaped, that

a

he

## P R E F A C E.

he is the first who has attempted to lay such a numerous collection of queries, on so many different, and partly arduous subjects before the public; that he writes in a language not his own; and that writing neither for reputation or interest, he has not been solicitous to express himself with elegance, but to convey his ideas to the public in the plainest terms possible. The Author may be allowed reasonably to expect, that the HUMANE SOCIETY's directions for the recovery of the apparently dead by drowning, communicated by his friend Dr. HAWES, and the plan of the PHYLANTHROPIC SOCIETY, will be kindly received by the reader, because the only and true reasons why they have been inserted, are to enable the travellers thereby to make occasional use of the first, and to propose those laudable institutions in foreign countries, which would contribute greatly to the welfare of society.



## P R E F A C E. xi

society. A sincere desire to be useful to mankind in general, has been the governing principle in publishing the present work; if the Author has failed herein, the consolation of having intended well must be his sole reward.

## CONTENTS

1 2 3 4

5

6

7

8

9

# C O N T E N T S

O F T H E

## E S S A Y.

---

### S E C T I O N I.

*ON the most necessary Qualifications for a young Person  
intending to travel..... Page 1.*

### S E C T. II.

*On the Objects most worthy of a Traveller's Discovery,  
and Investigation in Foreign Countries.....P. 19.*

### S E C T. III.

*On Information, and the Means of obtaining it. P. 34.*

### S E C T. IV.

*On committing Observations to Paper.....P. 43.*

### S E C T. V.

*On the Means of providing for the Safety of the Travel-  
ler's Person and Property.....P. 47.*

S E C T.

## C O N T E N T S.

## S E C T. VI.

*On the Means of preserving a Traveller's Health, particularly in hot Countries. . . . .*Page 53.

## S E C T. VII.

*On the Means of being supplied with Money. . . .*P. 62.

## S E C T. VIII.

*On Letters of Recommendation. . . . .*P. 64.

## S E C T. IX.

*On Inns. . . . .*P. 66.

## S E C T. X.

*On Luggage. . . . .*P. 72.

## S E C T. XI.

*On Sea Voyages. . . . .*P. 77.

## S E C T. XII.

*Miscellanies. . . . .*P. 83.

## D I R E C T I O N S

*For the Recovery of the apparently Dead by Drowning, and the various Kinds of Suffocation. . . .*P. 88.

C O N T E N T S  
O F T H E  
Q U E S T I O N S.

---

S E C T I O N I.

*GEOGRAPHICAL Account of the Country, and  
Register of Lands.....Page 95.*

S E C T. II.

P O P U L A T I O N.

*Historical Account of Population — Division of In-  
habitants — Calculations with regard to different  
Proportions concerning Population — Causes of the  
Decrease of Population, and Remedies to prevent  
them—Miscellaneous Questions relative to Population.  
P. 103.*

S E C T. III.

S T A T E O F T H E P E A S A N T R Y.

*Extent of the Peasant's Liberty—Oppression by the Ma-  
gistrates—Oppression by the Landlord, and his Ser-  
vants—*

*wants—The Peasant's Possession—His Habitation—  
His Food—Tobacco and Snuff—Dress—Instruction—  
Labour and Industry—Propagation and Longevity—  
Institutions regarding the Peasants—Maintenance of  
the Clergy—State of the Peasantry upon different  
Lands, according to the different Property—Magi-  
strates in Villages..... Page 115.*

## S E C T. IV.

## A G R I C U L T U R E.

*Historical Account of the Progress of Agriculture of the  
Country—Questions applicable to the Political Review  
relative to Agriculture—Calculation of the Annual  
Amount of the Crop—Calculation of the Consumption  
of the different Productions—Division of Land—  
Manner of cultivating Noblemen's Estates—System of  
Agriculture—Manuring—Ploughing—Sowing—  
Harvest—Conveying Corn into the Barn—Barns—  
Threshing—Granaries and Corn-Pits—Land-Tax—  
Method of extending the Knowledge of Agriculture all  
over the Country—Improvements in Husbandry—  
Pasture-Grounds and Meadows—Plants and Roots for  
Dying—Flax and Hemp—Vineyards—Honey and  
Wax—Degree of Fertility—Manner of calculating  
the Expence and Income per Acre—Insurance of the  
Productions of Agriculture against the Danger of  
Weather—Obstructions to the Progress of Husban-  
dry..... P. 138.*

S E C T.

C O N T E N T S. xvii

S E C T. V.

CATTLE IN GENERAL.

*Explanatory Questions relative to the Oeconomical and Political Review of Cattle—General Questions respecting Cattle.....* Page 171.

S E C T. VI.

BLACK CATTLE.

*Historical Account of Black Cattle—Housing—Food—Diseases—Propagation—Making Butter and Cheese—Manner of disposing of both.....* P. 174.

S E C T. VII.

S H E E P.

*Historical Inquiries respecting the Antiquity of the Breeds of Sheep—Division of Sheep, with regard to their Appearance, to the Fineness of their Wool, and Price—Management of Sheep—Housing—Food—Folding—Shearing—Wool—Profit to the Owner—Diseases of Sheep—Propagation—Shepherd—Profit to the Country—Laws concerning Sheep and Wool.*  
P. 182.

S E C T. VIII.

W O O D S.

*Timber—Fuel—Tar—Pitch—Turpentine—Pot-Asb—Resin—Fruit-Trees.....* P. 200.

## C O N T E N T S.

## S E C T. IX.

## M I N E S.

*Historical Inquiry respecting Mines—Present State of  
Mines—Principal Operations in Mining—Progress  
of the Art of Mines—Miners—Laws and Regula-  
tions in Favour of Mines..... Page 207.*

## S E C T. X.

## M A N U F A C T U R E S.

*General Inquiries into the present State of Manufactures  
—Their Extent—Labour—Obstructions to the Pro-  
gress of Manufactures—Encouragements to the same—  
Public and Private Advantages of ditto—Foreign  
Manufactures—Education of the Manufacturer—  
His Character..... P. 213.*

## S E C T. XI.

QUESTIONS APPLICABLE TO  
EVERY MANUFACTORY.

*Establishment of the Manufactory—Work—Workmen—  
Machines—Sale of the Produce—Expence and Pro-  
fit—Miscellaneous Questions..... P. 229.*

## S E C T. XII.

## INLAND AND FOREIGN TRADE.

*Inland Trade—Corn Trade—Carrying Trade—Com-  
mission Trade—Slave Trade—Exportation—Importa-  
tion—*



*tion—Commercial Balance—Political Balance—Trading Companies—Monopolies—Mint—Money—Ideal and Paper-Money—Exportation of Money—Exchange—Bank—Annuities—Insurances of Lives—Obstacles to Commerce—Regulations for promoting Commerce—Offences against Public Trade—Smuggling—Bankruptcy—Usury—Cheating—Forestalling and Regrating—Engrossing and Monopolizing—Seducing Artists, and transporting Tools—Restrictions of unskilful Artificers—Situation of the Country with regard to Commerce—Customs and Duties—Treaties of Commerce and Navigation with different Powers, and particularly with the Pyratial States of Barbary—Annual Commercial Produce—Merchants.*

Page 235.

S E C T. XIII.

C O L O N I E S.

*Historical Inquiries respecting the Establishment of the Colonies—Geographical Description of the same—Products—Population—Trade—Government—Advantages of the Colonies to the Mother-Country.*

P. 275.

S E C T. XIV.

INLAND NAVIGATION.

*Inquiries respecting Navigable Rivers and Lakes—Construction of Canals—Their Use—Their Public and Private Utility.....*

P. 282.

xx C O N T E N T S.

S E C T. XV.

NAVIGATION UPON THE SEA.

*Historical Inquiry concerning Navigation upon the Sea—  
Present State of the Shipping—Sailors—Charitable  
Institutions for Sailors, and their Families—Sea-  
Laws — Progress in the Art of Navigation, and  
other Matters relating to it — Pirates — Private-  
teers, ..... Page 287.*

S E C T. XVI.

QUESTIONS APPLICABLE TO  
EVERY SEA-PORT.

*Nature of the Sea-Port—Its Commerce—Shipping  
belonging to this Port—Insurance—Wise Regulations  
and useful Machines—Commercial Intercourse be-  
tween this Port and the Traveller's native Country  
—Merchants—Revenue of the Port. .... P. 299.*

S E C T. XVII.

FISHERY IN GENERAL.

*Situation of the Country with regard to Fisheries—  
Different Sorts of Fish—Season for Fishing—Fish  
Trade—Salt—Profit of the Fisheries to the Country.  
P. 306.*

S E C T.

C O N T E N T S.      xxi

S E C T. XVIII.

HERRING FISHERY.

*Historical Inquiry respecting the Herring Fishery—  
Equipment of Herring Vessels—Process of Fishing—  
Manner of Curing—Sale—Encouragement of the  
Herring-Fishery—Profit of the Herring Fishery to  
the State.....* Page 310.

S E C T. XIX.

WHALE FISHERY.

*Chronological Inquiry concerning the Whale Fishery—  
Equipment of Whale Ships—Process of catching  
Whales—Sale of the Produce—Encouragement of the  
Whale Fishery—Profit of the Whale Fishery to the  
State.....*P. 316.

S E C T. XX.

CORAL FISHERY.

*Inquiry concerning the Origin and Progress of the Coral  
Fishery—Equipment of the Coral Boats—Process of  
Fishing—Sale—Encouragement of the Coral Fishery  
—Profit of the Coral Fishery to the State. P. 323.*

S E C T. XXI.

CONSTRUCTION OF MERCHANTMEN.

*Extent of Ship-Building — Naval Stores, and their  
Prices*

*Prices—Qualities of the Construction—Its Prices—  
Profit of Ship-Building to the Country. . . Page 328.*

## S E C T. XXII.

### LAWS AND ADMINISTRATION OF CIVIL JUSTICE.

*Historical Account of the Legislature—Rights of the  
Natives—Relation of the Master and Servant—Of  
Husband and Wife—Of Parent and Child—Of  
Guardian and Ward—Feudal System—Contracts—  
Self-Defence—Injuries to real and personal Pro-  
perty—Courts of Law—Lawyers—Proceeding of  
Justice—Regulations concerning the Administration of  
Civil Justice—Reward Laws. . . . . P. 334.*

## S E C T. XXIII.

### LAWS AND ADMINISTRATION OF CRIMINAL JUSTICE.

*Criminal Laws—Magistrate—Criminal Prosecution  
and Capture—Trial—Witnesses—Oath—Torture—  
Excuse—Appealing—Sentence—Execution—Secret  
Accusing—Crimes and Punishments—Asylums—Ba-  
nishments—Prisons—Wise Regulations of preventive  
Justice—Observations on the Utility of the Philan-  
thropic Society, instituted at London 1788, for  
the Prevention of Crimes, and for a Reform among  
the Poor: To which is annexed, the Plan of the  
Institution. . . . . P. 352.*

S E C T.

# C O N T E N T S.    xxiii

## S E C T. XXIV.

### P O L I C E.

*Preservation of the Lives and Property of the Inhabitants — College of Health — Provisions concerning Dead Bodies and Burials — Provisions to prevent Sickness and Death, from unwholesome Food and other Accidents — Means for preventing the Destruction of Morals — Regulations for maintaining the Public Peace — Manner of securing the Honour and Reputation of the Inhabitants — Provision against the Dangers of Fire — Lamps — Victualling of the Markets, and preventing Impositions — Cleanliness of the Town — Means of rendering the Town pleasant, and attracting Foreigners. — To which is annexed, a Table of Market Prices, with the annual Consumption of the Capital, Duties of Importation on the Necessaries of Life, and of the Places where each Article is brought from, &c. &c. Ditto of House-Keeping Expences in the Capital. . . . . Page 373.*

## S E C T. XXV.

### CHARITABLE ESTABLISHMENTS.

*Institution for recovering Drowned and Strangled Persons, and Overlaid and Smothered Children — Persons smothered by noxious Vapours — and the Frozen — Hospitals for the Sick — Lying-in — Foundling — For inoculating the Small-Pox — For Venereal Diseases — Mad-*

*Mad-Houses—Institution for reforming Prostitutes—  
Marrying poor Girls—Relieving the industrious Poor  
—Establishment of a Public Pawn-Office—Work-  
Houses—Employment for genteel People who are  
ashamed of Begging—Provisions for the disabled  
Poor—Institutions for Orphans—Public Rewards  
for humane Actions..... Page 385.*

## S E C T. XXVI.

## E D U C A T I O N.

*Historical Inquiry respecting Education—Suckling of  
Children—Dress—Sleeping and Bedding—Manage-  
ment of Children with regard to the Body—Culture  
of their Minds—Instructions in Reading, Writing,  
and Arithmetic—Bodily Exercises—Private Educa-  
tion—Public Education—Celebrated Men... P. 401.*

## S E C T. XXVII.

ORIGIN, MANNERS, AND CUSTOMS  
OF THE NATION.

*Origin of the Nation—Change in the People—Shape  
and Characteristic Features—Influence of the Cli-  
mate—Genius—Character of the Natives—Supersti-  
tions and Prejudices—Behaviour to Foreigners—  
Food—Dress—Manner of Dwelling—Amusements—  
Public Feasts—Ceremonies of Weddings, Rejoicing,  
Mourning, &c..... P. 415.*

## S E C T.

C O N T E N T S.      xxv

S E C T. XXVIII.

W O M E N.

*Education of Females in general—Boarding-Schools—  
Extent of Liberty of grown-up Young Ladies—Mar-  
riage—Influence of the Ladies in State Affairs—  
Celebrated Females — Laws concerning Women.*

Page 423.

S E C T. XXIX.

RELIGION AND CLERGY.

*Historical Inquiries concerning the Religion of the  
Country—Established Religion—Toleration—Clergy  
—Religious Orders in Roman Catholic Countries—  
Immunities and Liberties of the Clergy—Sanctuaries  
—Offences against God and Religion.....P. 431.*

S E C T. XXX.

N O B I L I T Y.

*Institution of the Nobility—Revenue—Privileges and  
Establishments in Favour of the Nobility—Inheritance  
of Titles and Estates—Jurisdiction on the Landed  
Estates—Residence and Amusements—Influence and  
Authority of the Nobles—Education—Travels of  
young Noblemen—Military Service—Character of  
the Nobility—Conferring of Titles, and Orders of  
Knighthood—Laws concerning Foreign Noblemen—  
Miscellaneous Questions.....P. 440.*

c

S E C T.



# xxxvi C O N T E N T S.

## S E C T. XXXI.

### G O V E R N M E N T.

*Historical Investigation respecting Government—Constitutional Laws—Extent of the Ruling Power—Supreme Councils—System of Government in the Provinces—Promotion to Employments in the Government.*

Page 452.

## S E C T. XXXII.

### T A X E S A N D I M P O S T S.

*Power of imposing Taxes—System of Taxation—Division of Taxes, and their Amount—Objects that ought to be taxed in Preference to the Necessaries of Life—Luxury—Nature of the Taxes—Distribution of the Weight of Taxes—Method of their Collection—Wise Regulations with regard to Taxation. . . . .P. 459.*

## S E C T. XXXIII.

### F I N A N C E S.

*Historical Investigation concerning the Revenue—Present Sources of the Revenue—Methods of raising Money—Council of Finances—Historical Inquiries respecting the Annual Expence of Government—Present Expences. . . . .P. 467.*

S E C T.



# C O N T E N T S. xxvii

## S E C T. XXXIV.

### L A N D F O R C E S.

*Historical Investigation concerning the Army—Present State of the Standing Army—Expence—Supply of Horses—Military System—Raising Soldiers—Training up Soldiers, and Military Discipline—Encouragements to Bravery—Character of the Soldiers—Education of Young Gentlemen designed for the Army—Promotion of Officers—Quartering of Soldiers—Fortresses—Arsenals—Celebrated Personages in the Military Line. . . . . Page 475.*

## S E C T. XXXV.

### N A V Y.

*Historical Inquiries relative to the Navy—Present State—Manning the Fleet—Precautions for preserving the Health of the Seamen on Board—Humane Institutions for disabled Seamen, Seamen's Widows, and Children—Articles for the Government of the Navy—Court of Admiralty. . . . . P. 492.*

## S E C T. XXXVI.

### C O N S T R U C T I O N O F M E N O F W A R.

*Dock-Yards, and their Superintendency—Naval Stores, and Victualling of the Fleet—Proportions of the different Rates of Ships—Qualities of the Construction—Powder-Mills—Casting Ship's Guns—Progress in Gunnery*

xxviii C O N T E N T S.

*Gunnery—School of Navigation, and Ship-Building—  
Improvements in both.....Page 501.*

S E C T. XXXVII.

S O V E R E I G N.

*Education of the reigning Prince—His Reign. P. 512.*

G E N E R A L R U L E S

*To judge of the comparative Poverty or Riches of a  
City, Town, or Country, in passing through it,  
contained in Dr. TUCKER, Dean of Gloucester's  
Instructions for Travellers, published in the Year  
1757. .... P. 520.*

E R R A T A.

|                              |                 |             |                |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-------------|----------------|
| Page 16, line 26, <i>for</i> | And,            | <i>read</i> | By.            |
| — 21 — 14, —                 | fell,           | —           | fallen.        |
| — 22 — 13, —                 | Lazaretto's,    | —           | Lazarettos.    |
| — 231 — 2, —                 | apprentinces,   | —           | apprentices.   |
| — 272 — 7, —                 | manufacturers,  | —           | manufactures.  |
| — 290 — 3, —                 | furnishes,      | —           | furnish.       |
| — 317 — 7, —                 | harpooners,     | —           | harponeers.    |
| — 365 — 14, —                | extention,      | —           | extension.     |
| — ib. — 25, —                | becoimng,       | —           | becoming.      |
| — 473 — 9, —                 | for inventions, | —           | of inventions. |
| — 505 — 12, —                | buscuit,        | —           | biscuit.       |
| — 509 — 3, —                 | spoilt,         | —           | spoiled.       |

A N

A N  
E S S A Y  
TO DIRECT AND EXTEND  
T H E  
I N Q U I R I E S  
O F  
PATRIOTIC TRAVELLERS.

---

S E C T I O N I.

*On the most necessary Qualifications for a  
young Person intending to Travel.*

**S**INCE it is almost impossible to perform any thing well without preparation, it is indispensably necessary for a young gentleman, who desires to travel, either for his own improvement, the welfare of mankind in general, or for the happiness of his country in particular, to lay in a certain stock of fundamental knowledge, before he undertakes the difficult task of travelling to real advantage.

Innumerable are the objects worthy of a traveller's attention and inquiry, and some of them are of much more importance than others; in proportion to the advantages that accrue to the public from the application

B

tion of the knowledge acquired of them ; let me therefore advise every gentleman, who feels an irresistible and laudable inclination to collect useful information, and valuable observations, to get such insight at home into those Arts and Sciences, whose extent and improvement must necessarily prove beneficial to mankind in general, and to his native country in particular.

Reading and reflection will point out many objects worthy of a traveller's investigation ; but experience, the first of guides, may nevertheless furnish them with that advice which perhaps will be acceptable to my readers, the hints of intelligent friends ought to supply what neither books, nor meditation can teach ; therefore it should be the first principle of those whose inclination it is to travel usefully, to communicate their plan to public spirited, benevolent, and well-informed men, and to apply to them for such information on those heads, which should form the principal objects of their inquiry, and particularly respecting the welfare of mankind, and the most dangerous diseases of that political body of which they themselves are members.

Philanthropic men will not hesitate to give a well meaning and inquisitive person all the information in their power ; and though much may be learned by conversation with men of experience and understanding, yet written instructions are ever to be preferred, because

because a *writer* has infinitely more opportunity than a *narrator*, to reflect on the true interest of his fellow-creatures, and the memory at the same time will be much relieved.

The indispensable branches of knowledge and abilities, for travellers, are the following.

### *National Law.*

A gentleman, desirous to discover wise laws abroad, which, if proposed to the lawgivers of his country, and introduced by him, might render his countrymen more virtuous, more industrious, richer, and happier, ought first to be well informed of the smallest defects of the National, Civil, and Criminal Legislature, and thoroughly instructed in the Municipal Laws, and Regulations of the Police.

### *Natural History.*

The study of the general, and particular natural history of his native country, will enable him to render essential services to his fellow-creatures; but he must devote himself to those branches, which are the best calculated to promote those ends; it must also leave a very serious influence upon his mind, as he will often be excited to contemplate and adore the stupendous power of the Divine Author of those inimitable works which he surveys.

## *Mineralogy, Metallurgy, and Chemistry.*

The usefulness of Mineralogy, Metallurgy, and Chemistry, is universally known, and needs no illustration ; as also their general tendency to the advantage of manufactures, and consequently commerce, is readily acknowledged.

## *Mathematics.*

The study of Mathematics being very extensive, ought to be pursued with equal circumspection and industry ; and those branches which are most applicable to common life, ought most principally to engage the attention.

Mathematics must also have the effect of accustoming the pupil to proceed systematically in all his undertakings, from which he will derive no inconsiderable advantage in his own private œconomy.

## *Mechanics.*

The study of Mechanics is of the greatest importance, and will enable him to understand with ease, the construction and application of many curious, though sometimes very complex machines, as looms, mills, and other useful contrivances, which he will have an opportunity to survey in the course of his travels, as well as to introduce in his own country.

*Hydrostatics*

## *Hydrostatics and Hydraulics.*

The use of Hydrostatical and Hydraulical knowledge is so very extensive and advantageous, that he would be found much wanting, were he to overlook those interesting branches of practical Mathematics, without the knowledge of which, he would inspect in vain many stupendous engines, put in motion by water, which are generally productive of infinite utility in saving immense labour, and promoting with ease, many conveniences of life to the benefit of his fellow-creatures.

## *Perspective.*

A more than ordinary knowledge in perspective is requisite for him, who wishes to give a correct plan of machines, looms, &c. and a traveller, whose knowledge of machines enables him to form a true idea of any ingenious contrivance, will be greatly facilitated in the accurate execution of the representation of those objects which relate to the above-mentioned sciences.

## *Geography.*

Geography is a study of so important and useful a nature, that its necessity is known to every class of men; to travellers it is the first and grand requisite, without which he is as ill provided, as he would be in attempting a journey without food or refreshment.

The



The use of the Globes needs no recommendation to prove their matchless utility, and ought to be considered as inseparable companions to Geography.

### *Navigation and Ship Building.*

A knowledge of nautical affairs, renders sea voyages both instructive and agreeable ; for while it improves the understanding, it may at the same time prove the preservation of the life of the traveller himself, as well as those of the ship's company, from the dangers, distresses, and mishaps of the sea, by rendering a man capable of executing that which irregularity, intoxication, or other circumstances may disable those from performing, on whom the duty and obligation rests of providing for the safety both of themselves and others.

### *Agriculture.*

Agriculture being the most useful as well as most necessary of all arts, ought to be one of the first objects to engage his serious application : an agricultural nation must of course become powerful, wealthy, and happy ; and each individual ought to contribute to its advancement as much as lies in his power : this will therefore be a very great incitement to exert himself in the pursuit of rural and domestic œconomy.

Besides the innumerable advantages, an attentive and intelligent observer of agricultural countries may  
procure



procure to his own native soil, this study will render him still more sensible of the wants of others, and benevolent towards that most useful, and least esteemed class of men, who not only feed, but also defend their country.

The state of the labouring poor in his own country, is also such an important object of the traveller's attention and inquiry, that he ought to know it as well as he does the situation of his own family, otherwise he will not be capable of comparing it with the state of the peasantry in other countries, and consequently remain uninformed of what is necessary to be known in many respects. With a proper attention to the different methods of cultivating land in his own country, he will soon accustom himself to observe abroad, how the different soils are cultivated to the best advantage, and a little spot forced as it were to afford subsistence to a most numerous family.

### *Languages.*

It is absolutely impossible to travel to advantage without possessing the language of the country intended to be visited for information ; the Latin and French are certainly insufficient, because there are many, with whom an inquisitive traveller ought to converse, who are total strangers to both languages ; and as it is to be supposed, that there are many publications in the language of the country (not to mention the written  
National

National Law, the Municipal Laws, and Regulations of the Police) which must demand his attention ; it is obvious, that an assiduous study of languages is unavoidably indispensable.

It ought also to be observed, that the study of the language in the country where it is spoken, would deprive him of too great a portion of his time, which could be employed to more useful purposes.

I appeal to the experience and candor of gentlemen, who have travelled with the knowledge of languages, who must confess, that the capability of speaking the language of the country has a powerful influence upon the minds of the natives. They commonly entertain a good idea of a foreigner, who submits to the toil of acquiring their vernacular idiom, and he meets with the same easy freedom, and is treated with the same friendly familiarity, as if he was a native.

It is also very convenient to understand, and to be understood by those who are immediately necessary to the progress of the traveller, as well as those who are the superintendants of his conduct and effects ; and of the inferior class of people, who compose the greater part of a nation, and who have no knowledge of the afore-mentioned languages.

The

The many impositions and inconveniences to which he is exposed, by being ignorant of the language of the country, ought also to excite him to acquire different languages, which will not be difficult to a man of moderate patience, under the instruction of an intelligent linguist.

It will not be amiss to mention an infallible method of learning almost any language in six months, as prescribed by the famous Sir WILLIAM JONES, in his grammar of the Persian language, who says, the scholar should translate from the language he wishes to learn, into his own, with the utmost exactness; then lay aside the original, and after a proper interval, turn the same translation back into the original, by the assistance of the grammar and the dictionary. This second translation must afterwards be compared with the original, and the faults corrected according to that model.

### *Arithmetic*

Is an art, which, though not in the highest esteem as a branch of polite education, has its uses, and is not much less valuable than others; a competent knowledge of figures, qualifies the gentleman, merchant, planter, &c. to form a quick calculation in matters of comparison, produce, proportion, &c. and if the art of computing by numbers is not allowed to be ornamental, it must ever be reckoned amongst the most useful branches of general information.

C

*Drawing.*

*Drawing.*

The art of Drawing is one of the most necessary, as well as one of the politest accomplishments a traveller can possess.

The drawing of landscapes, dresses, sketching, and embellishing his own minutes, form an agreeable part of his amusements; but the scientific drawing, respecting complicate machines, engines, &c. with accuracy, in different views, is by far more useful, and accordingly has been mentioned under perspective.

*A Legible and Quick Hand.*

It is of the utmost importance, that a traveller be accustomed to a legible hand, the want of which will certainly expose him to many inconveniences, and finally occasion infinite delay and disappointment. Able copists are not always to be had; and experience daily teaches us, that it is impossible to rely upon the honour of strangers, with either prudence or safety. As it is to be expected that an inquisitive traveller, will hear, see, read, and be informed of many remarkable things, none of which he would leave by choice to the chance of forgetting, a quick hand not only relieves the memory, but insures us the possession of the whole treasure, of which we could only have been able to retain perhaps a trifling part.

Voluminous

Voluminous papers of consequence may be occasionally lent to him for a short time, and not conveniently admit of their being intrusted to a copist, or any one else; and therefore he may not be able to reap the advantage he might wish, or his friend intended that he should.

It would also be extremely useful to be instructed in short-hand writing; and to know a secret alphabet, in order to conceal such important matters, as may be improper for the inspection of prying or designing persons.

### *Swimming.*

Though the law of self-preservation inculcates to every one to secure himself against danger, it will not be superfluous to recommend the art of Swimming to a person, who probably, in the course of his travels, may be exposed to the danger of being drowned; besides the duty of this care of ourselves, Humanity directs us to render ourselves as capable as possible to save the lives of our fellow-creatures as often as an opportunity offers. What action is nobler than the preservation of a life?—there is even something divine in it!

Some people imagine erroneously, that Swimming cannot be learnt by adults; yet daily experience convinces us they are mistaken; for, provided the place of instruction does not increase the natural timidity

of the pupil; if the master be expert, he will soon make a progress in this necessary art.

There are many machines constructed for buoying up the body, which might be used in the beginning, in order to accustom him to an easy position upon the water, and to inspire confidence. The most common, or best known, which occur to me at this moment, are the Cuirafs of BACHSTROM, and the Scaphandre of Mr. L'ABBE DE LA CHAPELLE, which is in high repute in France.

### *Superficial Knowledge of Medicine.*

Since there is no travelling without health; since innumerable are the disorders to which human nature is liable, and able physicians and surgeons not every where to be had, it is very advisable to lay in a stock of medical knowledge, sufficient to be acquainted with the chief causes of diseases, and to prepare simple remedies for those which most commonly occur.

With regard to chirurgical knowledge, it will in many instances be extremely useful to be capable of bleeding, and dressing a wound, to which travellers are often exposed.

He should also know the most approved methods of recovering drowned and frozen persons, and such as  
have

have been suffocated by noxious vapours ; because he will certainly find emergencies, which may call upon him for the exertion of this interesting knowledge, and enable him to preserve a life—the noblest action of which he can be capable. Travellers in hot climates are often affected by the sudden impression of the sun, called by the French *Coup de Soleil* ;—a never-failing remedy for the dangerous accidents of this kind would be of great utility.

### *Music.*

A competent skill in this art will, on many occasions, be far more useful to a traveller than he can imagine: it will agreeably supply a want of SOCIETY, introduce him to many polite companies, and procure him valuable acquaintances. Few people dislike Music, and if he should bestow his leisure hours on that innocent amusement, so as to please himself by entertaining others, his pains will be amply repaid. Music will also divert him from the gaming-table, and perhaps irregular companies, to which he will be otherwise liable.

A portable instrument, as for instance, a German flute, is preferable to larger ones.

### *Knowledge of Mankind.*

A great many excellent works have been published on this subject in almost all the languages of Europe,  
by



by writers of experience and ability, by which I stand wholly excused from commenting further on that extensive and difficult subject, and need only add, that in order to make a rapid progress in the knowledge of Mankind, every one should inspect his own heart ; before he attempts to inquire into the character of others, he should observe his own inclinations and inconsistencies, watch himself on all occasions, know his failings, analyze the operations of his soul, and then proceed to observe others with the utmost attention, even in trifles. The utility of the knowledge of Mankind is obvious, it is not difficult to guide men as we please, if we are able to look into their heart and head.

### *Knowledge of the State of our own Country.*

As certain as it is that a Physician will try in vain to cure a Patient, whose bodily constitution and disease is entirely unknown to him, so will a Patriot's inclination for finding out remedies for the diseases of the Political Body of his nation be useless, unless he knows where and how the real cause of the complaint is concealed ; therefore to penetrate to the different roots of those evils which may affect his native country, and to acquire a perfect idea of the situation of his own fellow-subjects, it will be necessary to peruse attentively the hints given him by experienced and intelligent



gent men (mentioned in page 2) and to complete an Œconomical and Commercial Tour through all the districts of his own country, in the company of a well-informed and inquisitive friend, avoiding all precipitation either in his inquiries, or progress of his journey.

The most common as well as the most dangerous principles of evil among nations, proceed from the oppression of the peasantry, and from an erroneous system of Agriculture; which ought to excite him to inquire as minutely as possible into the state of the labouring poor, and into the different parts of rural and domestic œconomy, and with the same anxiety as if sent for that purpose by Government.

It will be advisable to write down his observations upon the same plan as he proposed to himself, for his investigations in foreign countries, and by thus collecting the most extensive and useful information he can obtain respecting his own country, he will accustom himself to inquire systematically when abroad, and will be capable to compare with accuracy, the state of his own country with that of any other.

The collection of questions in the course of this work, will perhaps be of use, and facilitate his inquiries in his Œconomical and Commercial Tour; which last I think needs no further observations, since  
I have

I have also stated separate queries applicable to each Manufacture, and Sea Port in general.

*Previous Knowledge of the Country  
which the Traveller intends to visit.*

Since it is confirmed by truth, that a traveller's curiosity is in proportion to his instruction, it will be necessary for him to read the best histories of the ancient and present state of the country he proposes to visit; to make extracts of them, which he might compare afterwards with his own observations; to take particular notice of the origin of the nation, its most remarkable periods, the causes of its flourishing, languid or declining state, of its present constitution, resources, wealth, power, &c. &c.

Under the history of the Present State are comprised Geographical Descriptions, Modern Travels and Journeys, which will point out what hitherto remained unobserved.

It will also be requisite to procure, some time previous to his setting out, the most correct, general, and special Maps of the Country, to have them properly fitted up on linen, in order to render them convenient for the pocket; this Map must be referred to as often as he wishes to read some account of that country.

And

By the frequency of inspection, the contents of the Map will be deeply impressed on the mind ; and by this method he will be able to select such a Tour as will be probably one of the most instructive : the common road is too well known to afford any thing very new or curious, and consequently fewer discoveries are to be made upon it than upon an unbeaten one.

A traveller should also, before he sets out for any place, have an accurate description of the curiosities of the road that leads to it, and thus himself verify what has been mentioned by others.

The more time he will bestow before hand for the acquisition of knowledge of the country he is inclined to visit, the more leisure hours he will have for ocular inspection and investigation of objects worthy of his attention.

All those gentlemen who flatter themselves to have travelled usefully, will agree, that a traveller ought to know what to look for, in order to discover the object of his pursuit before he comes on the spot ; otherwise it is too late : the principal work is to see how far the ideas we had formed of an object were founded on reason during anticipation.

In spite of the greatest care and attention, a great many objects will escape even a well-prepared mind ;

D

therefore

therefore people cannot familiarize themselves sufficiently at home with those objects they intend to inquire after abroad, and ought to accustom themselves to reflect often upon them before they commence their journey.

They should also have *written instructions* from such of their friends as have travelled, how to visit foreign countries *to advantage, safely, agreeably, and cheap*; compare those hints together, and follow that advice which seems the most reasonable.

It must naturally be expected, that the method of consulting the experience of intelligent persons will save the traveller much time, expence, and trouble, and greatly contribute towards his satisfaction.

The proverbial sayings of the nations, contain in a few words their manner of reasoning, and deserve to be known before he penetrates the country, that he may be previously informed of the way of thinking of the natives.

## SECTION

## SECTION II.

*On the Objects most worthy of a Traveller's Discovery, and Investigation in Foreign Countries.*

**T**HE objects deserving a traveller's attention being multifarious, it will be necessary to divide them into classes according to their importance.

In the first Class belong

Such objects as affect immediately the welfare of Mankind, and consequently promote the universal good, and may be investigated by every one endowed with a common share of understanding. Information, which has the public utility in view, is generally *to be had* without expence, and a well-directed spirit of inquiry, would prove the key to their access; therefore I am of opinion, that NO TRAVELLER OF ANY DESCRIPTION WHATEVER should neglect inquiring carefully into such subjects as contribute to the felicity of the human race.

D 2

The

The second Class contains

Objects, whereof an extensive knowledge would be capable of increasing the prosperity of a traveller's native country, and which are partly blended with the welfare of humanity at large.

The third Class comprehends

Those aims, the objects of which invite, and have respective attraction from personal advantages and improvements, and apply to that sphere of life, in which the traveller himself is destined to act.

In the fourth Class are included

Such branches of ornamental knowledge as might be cultivated without neglecting, or slighting either one of the preceding classes, and are commonly pursued by every traveller, who wishes to convince the world of the improvement he has attained by visiting foreign countries. I shall then attempt to state the

## WORTHIEST OBJECTS OF INQUIRY.

### I.

#### *Preservation of Human Life.*

Since the life of man is beyond all calculable value, let me conjure every philanthropist to exert himself  
in

in collecting those Regulations, Charitable Institutions, and Studied Contrivances, and every other material which can be adopted, and is calculated for preserving it.

Attention, and indefatigable ardour in his pursuit, will enable him to make many happy discoveries, which may contribute thereto, and be an ample gratification to his generous and benevolent heart.

In every civilized country it is hoped such provision may be met with, for preventing the frequency of capital crimes of every description, as far as the frailties and inability of human nature will admit of.

The prevention of crimes is saving the lives of many of those who would have fell victims to the offended laws of such countries, whose government inflicts death, as the only equivalent and satisfaction for them, and where little pains are taken to obviate the causes of those crimes. *n. fallen*

But by taking information concerning wise laws on these heads, a traveller may be able to communicate his valuable discoveries to the lawgiver of his country, and contribute in a great degree to render his countrymen less criminal, and to save the lives of many. In what can the human mind be so happily engaged?

It

It will be easy to a public spirited man, who by his knowledge of mankind has acquired the art of persuading, to convince other nations of the necessity of adopting the laudable system of preventive justice.

Next to the judicious provisions I have above spoken of, there are many wise municipal laws, and orders of the police of various countries, which tend immediately to the preservation of its subjects, which will appear in a treatise separate from this work, and a few instances only will be offered to the reader's perusal, as follow :

Excellent Regulations for preventing the Plague are enjoined to the Superintendants of Lazarettos of Leghorn, Marseilles, Malta, Ancona, &c.

New and Salutary Prescriptions for obviating Epidemical, and Endemical Sickneses, and for suppressing their progress, are to be met with chiefly in Tuscany, and in the Emperor's dominions.

Establishments for providing against Scarcities of Corn, and preventing the Poor from perishing by Famine, are to be found in many parts of the Continent, particularly in Tuscany, and in Prussia.

Ordinances for preventing apparently Dead Bodies from being buried alive, are wisely directed and enforced in Austria, different parts of Italy, &c.

Regulations



Regulations for preventing the Murder of Illegitimate Children by their unfortunate Mothers, who are often induced to those cruel acts from fear of shame, or of bodily punishment, or despair of the infants subsistence, have been made in Austria, Prussia, France, and different states of Italy.

A Protecting Machine for preventing the common evil of overlaying and smothering children, has been invented in Tuscany, and its use countenanced, directed, and enforced by the government of Florence, and has been since adopted in Germany, Sweden, Spain, and lately in Great-Britain, where, by an accurate calculation, it has been discovered, that since the year 1686 upwards of FORTY-TWO THOUSAND Children have been overlaid.

Charitable Institutions for recovering drowned, strangled, smothered, and frozen people, are to be found in Germany, France, Holland, Russia, &c. without mentioning the Humane Society of London, which by the uncommon Abilities and Philanthropy of the Drs. HAWES and LETTSOM, and other public-spirited Gentlemen, may serve as a precedent to institutions of this nature, and does great honour to the GENEROSITY and unlimited BENEVOLENCE of the ENGLISH NATION.

Discoveries are daily made of, before unknown, causes of mortal diseases, poisonous food, such as the  
fish

fish called Ciquato, at the Havannah, the plant *Aethusa Cinapium. Lin.* *Cicuta Virofa. Lin. &c.*

Preparations for portable food, to prevent the calamity of famine at sea.

Contrivances of machines for swimming and to prevent drowning by accidents in the dark, amongst which may be mentioned with great admiration for its ingenuity, the floating light, invented by Mr. WM. SHIPLEY, a gentleman endeared to all men, as a public promoter of the welfare of his country, and equally beloved for his unlimited benevolence.

Innumerable objects of this kind may be quoted, to prove how far mankind has advanced in useful discoveries, and to excite Philanthropists to continue to increase them.

After the preservation of human life, nothing can offer itself as more worthy of engaging our next consideration, than

## II.

### *The Means of providing for the most neglected Class of Inhabitants.*

The traveller's utmost care and attention is now demanded in a minute inquiry into all the charitable institutions and establishments founded for the relief of  
suffering

suffering humanity, as hospitals for the sick; for lying-in poor women, foundlings and orphan-houses, mad-houses, prisons, and, in general, all such places as contain objects of our compassion.

Charitable institutions of innumerable kinds are to be found in all parts of Europe ; but most generally in England, Italy, and Spain. The government of Madrid has even sent to Germany for plans of different establishments, as for instance, LA RONDA DE PAN Y HUEVOS, a society of gentlemen remarkable for the extensiveness and benevolence of their design. Next to the infirmities to which we are liable, we must consider the

### III.

#### *Employment of the Poor.*

The means of employing the stout but indolent Poor, the not entirely disabled Poor of both sexes, small children, poor house-keepers, and unfortunate people of the middle class of citizens, who wish to earn their bread privately in an honest manner, deserve to be considered as objects of particular notice.

So does the manner of providing for the poor, infirm, superannuated, and entirely disabled ; the nature and stability of the necessary funds, and the system of management of them. The manner of supplying the

E

Poor

Poor with food, agreeable to their respective ages, and at a very cheap rate, must not be forgot.

In order to have a perfect knowledge of the state of the Poor, without which it is impossible to judge with any certainty of the degree of wealth and power of a nation, it will be necessary to peruse all the Poor Laws, to inquire how far they are enforced, and to have ocular proofs, as often as circumstances will permit. After having treated of the Employment of the Poor, nothing can more justly demand our notice than

#### IV.

### *Improvements in Agriculture.*

It must be the greatest comfort to a feeling mind to increase the methods of subsistence of our fellow-creatures, by an improved Agriculture, by introducing useful plants, roots, grains, &c. that hitherto have not yet been cultivated in the country.

A traveller may easily procure himself that pleasure; he ought to get a list of the most celebrated husbandmen of the country, visit them, and inform himself of the most minute as well as the most lucrative productions of rural œconomy; compare that account with the list of the productions of his country, of which he must carry with him a *duplicate* on his setting

setting out from home ; and if he finds any seeds, root, or plant, unknown in his country, neither trouble nor expence must be spared to obtain a very extensive and clear description of the culture, manner of preparing, use, utility, &c. of this production.

If he could have ocular information, it would be still better, and all he has seen or heard concerning that object, must be committed to paper on the spot, also by *duplicate* ; which trifling trouble would be highly compensated, if by some accident or other one copy should be lost.

In many instances it would be advisable to make our fortunate discoveries known to our friends, who are in the agricultural line, because good things cannot be known too soon ; and travellers are sometimes exposed to lose their papers and valuable informations, which are not always to be regained.

## V.

### *Discoveries of Machines.*

Instruments and tools, calculated for lessening the fatigues of the poor husbandman, are so much more desirable, as there are many people annually enervated and lost, by violent efforts of labour ; which is expected, will be a great excitement for the traveller's utmost exertions, to bring to light inventions of this nature.

E 2

All

All contrivances for cleaning land from weeds, ploughing, sowing, reaping, threshing, grinding corn, draining, and flooding lands, approved methods of raising grafts and vegetables, planting timber and fruit trees, felling and transporting timber, sawing mills of all kinds, ingenious constructions of carts, and in general, all real improvements in rural and domestic œconomy, deserve the greatest care and attention.

## VI.

### *Discoveries made by, and offered to Patriotic Societies.*

Owing to the rapid progress of a general spirit of improvement in all Europe, the number of patriotic, œconomical, and other useful societies are continually augmenting; even Spain is not backward in that respect; for towards the end of April 1788, forty-six societies of this nature existed in that country.

The greatest part of useful discoveries are certainly offered, sought for, and procured, by those kinds of societies in Europe; and humanity is undoubtedly infinitely indebted to them.

Therefore a traveller should get a list of all the societies of this description, that are to be found in each country; and permission will easily be obtained from  
the

the respective societies, to survey the repositories of their machines; to know for what objects premiums have been given, and promised; in what they commonly consist, &c. Perhaps it will not be difficult to get models, prints, or drawings of the machines in question, and the necessary explanations of them.

It would be also advisable to establish an intercourse of letters with the secretary, or some active member of each society, in order to be informed from time to time of any new and beneficial discoveries.

After having investigated the progress of Agriculture, it will be necessary to proceed to the survey of

## VII.

### *Manufacture and Commerce.*

There are many voluminous machines, engines, looms, and other ingenious contrivances to be found in manufactures, of which the traveller should endeavour, as much as possible, to procure models, prints, drawings, and a very circumstantial description of the construction, expence of making, and utility, as well as the use, &c. of such machines; as also a knowledge of the residence, and name of the inventor or maker, whether they are permitted to be exported or not; how long such machines may last, &c. would also be desirable.

The



The special subsequent queries, applicable to each manufactory, will be sufficient to explain the rest.

I will only adjoin, that a traveller, who surveys a manufactory, should also endeavour to procure a list of all the articles made there, with their respective prices.

Next to a well understood system of husbandry, Commerce is the surest way of employing people in a profitable manner, and of enriching and populating a country.

Therefore a traveller, who has the welfare of his country at heart, must be very anxious to get information, how the inland branches of it are conducted, how the commercial intercourse between the country he visits, and his nation, may be increased; new branches of Commerce discovered, rendered flourishing, and decayed ones revived.

Under this head is comprehended also navigation, fishery, and ship-building, each of which is capable of affording sufficient employment to the industrious class of men, and considerably increase the wealth of a nation.

A matter of no small importance is the proper regulation of



## VIII.

*Taxes.*

It is very desirable to know in different countries, how the poorer class of people is relieved from the burthen of partial, and unequal taxes, and which system of taxation is the most conducive to the prosperity of a nation. The objects of Taxation and Finance being so closely connected, that when we mention the one, it is scarcely possible to forget the other.

## IX.

*Finance.*

The various means employed by government, to raise great sums of money, without enervating the subject; the method of preserving the credit of the state at home, as well as abroad; and the system of well understood œconomy, are objects of the greatest moment to a patriotic traveller.

I shall now introduce some observations on laws and administration of justice.

## X.

*Laws and Administration of Justice.*

The importance and utility of those laws intended to prevent crimes, have been already treated of; but  
there

there are many others, both civil and criminal, worthy of being inquired into ; because they contribute much towards the happiness or misery of those for whom they are made.

There are in every country, some remarkably judicious laws, though not always put in force, which deserve to be taken notice of by men inclined to information.

Italy affords an ample scope, and Tuscany more so, of legislative prudence.

The reigning Grand Duke is universally acknowledged to be one of the wisest and most humane legislators that ever was born for the happiness of a nation ; his code of penal laws, lately published by Mr. HOWARD (*to whom all countries are indebted*) translated into most languages of Europe, confirms the truth of my assertion ; and a traveller, who wishes to collect well-calculated regulations, will not be disappointed, if he looks for them amongst those, made in the glorious reign of this just and benevolent prince.

Before we conclude this section, it will not be amiss to touch upon one of the first objects of the attention of the legislative power, that of

## XI. Education.

*Education.*

Education has such a powerful influence upon all our actions, that it may be looked upon as the spring of the happiness or misery of man in particular, and society at large; it will invite the attention of a traveller, to inquire into the different methods of forming the bodies of children with powers of vigour, and activity, and of improving their hearts and understanding.

Besides a great many useful observations that may be made, by studying national education; and to apply it to the benefit of our own native country, it will be found an easier matter to judge with some degree of certainty of the national character; because men in general adopt that character and manners, which education and habit have forcibly impressed on them.

## SECTION III.

*On Information, and the Means of obtaining it.*

## I.

**T**RAVELLERS ought to lay down as a rule to themselves, never to receive information upon subjects of less utility, as long as more profitable ones are challenging their attention ; nevertheless it will be advisable, rather to take the trouble of inspecting ten seemingly useless objects, than to neglect examining one, that might be instructive and profitable.

## II.

He who looks for information, should never rely upon the reports of others, except there is a positive impossibility to do otherwise ; we are often misled by our own eyes, and still oftner, if we neglect surveying things ourselves.

## III.

He that travels should make as many observations as he can upon every object that will present itself to him,

him, and thus accustom himself to take notice of every thing, and nothing of consequence will escape his attention.

#### IV.

They who visit foreign countries for the sake of information, will act with prudence, to conceal the motive of their journey to such persons as may seem very anxious to know it; it will be easy to find a plausible pretext to amuse them with, without a necessity for the violation of truth; great care must be taken not to put on a mysterious air, or to incur the particular attention of inquisitive persons.

#### V.

Before the traveller inquires into the present state of important objects, he should endeavour to get information respecting their beginning, their most memorable periods, and epochs, the causes of their increase or decrease, till the present moment, and to review the most authentic documents, and afterwards to form queries in such a manner, that one may lead to the other, in order to curtail the inquiry.

#### VI.

He should endeavour as much as possible to obtain a complete list of celebrated men for services rendered to the public, and know for what services the country is the most ready to be grateful.

F 2

VII. Emi-

## VII.

Eminent Bookfellers will be capable of giving a traveller directions and hints concerning authors of useful literary productions, and through them he may also gain access to those sons of genius; for this reason foreigners should not neglect to visit the first Bookfellers shops in every town, as soon as may be convenient. Famous authors of useless publications do not deserve the traveller's attention; time should not be trifled with, since there are plenty of more important investigations ever waiting to be made.

## VIII.

Men with the best of hearts, and improved understanding, will be the best company he can seek after; and he may be assured of being well received by them, if he discovers, that he wishes to contribute, by a collection of useful knowledge, to the welfare of humanity, and the happiness of his country; and it may be expected that they will communicate to him many observations tending to the felicity of mankind. Instructions procured by conversations with virtuous and well informed men, are very pleasing, because a man may learn with ease in a short time, what has cost them an unwearied application of many years. The maxims, and remarks of such men, should be carefully treasured up, and the greatest part of a traveller's time spent in their company, as far as it can be done without inconveniencing them. A traveller who is so happy as to be admitted into an intimacy with men  
of

of merit, should endeavour at his departure from the place of their residence, to establish an epistolary intercourse and friendly connection with them, inform them of any important discoveries made in his tour, and beg them to acquaint him of any thing useful to mankind that may have been produced by them, or communicated to them by others.

## IX.

An inquisitive traveller should also procure the address of all able artists, and a minute account of their ingenious inventions tending to promote the happiness of their fellow-creatures ; it will be advisable to visit this useful class of men as soon as possible, and to communicate to them such discoveries, as have been made in the traveller's country, relative to the public good, and of which he should have a very minute description on his setting out.

This act of exchange of mutual kindness will banish reserve, and open the mind to humane sensations, and excite them to shew the traveller whatever advantage their inventions may have produced. Before the traveller leaves the place of their residence, he should establish a correspondence with these artists, in order to have an account from time to time of all new inventions and useful contrivances. A person who visits foreign countries in this manner, must without doubt collect inestimable materials for the improvement of useful arts, and advancement of really profitable science.

X. It

## X.

It would not be amiss to have also a list of such persons as are reputed as eccentric geniuses, and extraordinary men ; an acquaintance with those kind of people, would procure the traveller all sorts of useful discoveries, which perhaps are little esteemed in the country, because generated in the brains of a man, who is thought to be uncommon and singular.

## XI.

It is usual in many places, to publish all sorts of political and commercial accounts, by which a proper judgment of the country may be formed ; therefore it will be necessary to apply for such information, and chiefly at the offices of those Booksellers, who are the Law Printers of the country, and the editors of such works as concern the regulations of finance and commerce.

## XII.

A traveller, whose intent it is to study the genius, manners, and customs of a nation, will find them much more original in such provinces, as are at the greatest distance from the capital. The most ancient people, and most original language of the country, are to be found among the mountaineers ; the good or bad effects of the government are also more observable in distant provinces, than in those which are nearer the metropolis.

## XIII. In



## XIII.

In order to know the character and genius of the inferior class of people, he ought to conceal his rank in his conversation with them, otherwise they will not discover themselves, or converse either free, or openly; they will endeavour to appear more than commonly civil, and the traveller will not be capable of forming a just opinion of them.

## XIV.

To ridicule the manners and customs of the foreign country the traveller is in, would argue a great imprudence and want of knowledge of mankind; he should, on the contrary, find out a reasonable excuse for the weaknesses of the nation; yet, without making himself guilty of servility, or flattery, and by conforming with circumspection to the style of the natives, he will gain the confidence of every description of its inhabitants, which will open the passage to that information which he wants.

## XV.

His being present at civil and criminal procedures, and particularly while interesting subjects are pleading, will greatly contribute to his knowledge of the laws, and administration of justice of the country, and enable him to make important observations on the practice of its courts.

## XVI. Tra-

XVI.

Travellers should avail themselves of the advantage of having a list of all the manufactures that are to be found in the country, but chiefly of those that are established in every place they pass through, and in its neighbourhood, with as extensive a description as the instructing person can give.

XVII.

A traveller will see a manufacture to much more advantage, and be enabled to ask more instructive questions about the business carried on in it, if he will be at the trouble, before hand, to read the whole description of its workmanship in the dictionary of arts; by these means, he will be prepared for its inspection, and know chiefly what to look for, and wherein the greatest difficulty consists.

XVIII.

When travellers examine establishments of this kind, they should not neglect inquiring into the time of their institution, and the degree of increase, or decrease, in order to judge of the state of industry in the country.

XIX.

By inspecting the manufactures of a country, the inquisitive traveller should also study the taste and  
fancy

fancy of the natives, in order to inform his countrymen, in the manufactural line, how to supply that foreign country with such commodities, as are best adapted to its consumption and uses; and thus keep up an extensive trade, by which its cultivators may be rendered comfortable, rich, and happy.

XX.

In passing through villages, he should carefully inquire how much population and consumption have increased, or decreased, during the last five, ten, or twenty years, and to what causes it is to be attributed.

XXI.

Annals of different places contain often very useful and remarkable anecdotes; therefore it is highly worth a traveller's attention, to peruse their index, and to extract what may be most useful in common life.

XXII.

When a traveller inspects a library, he should not neglect asking, whether it contains manuscripts that have never yet been ushered into the world, what their titles are, and whether it is to be supposed, that they might be of any particular utility to mankind, if published.

XXIII.

When a gentleman travels in countries, which formerly have been remarkable for their splendour and

G

riches,

riches, he ought to inform himself very accurately respecting those places where most antiquities have been dug up, of what kind they are, how they are commonly disposed of; whether ancient gold and silver coins are not bought by Goldsmiths for the purpose of melting, which would be the easiest manner of procuring such coins, &c. By those kind of inquiries, many precious pieces may be rescued from the fire, and the Republic of Letters enriched by their preservation. Since Spain remains so little investigated, I hope to oblige the curious, by informing them, that in the neighbourhood of Barcelona, Tarragona, Morviedro, Valencia, Murcia, Granada, Ecija, Seville, Medina-Sidonia, Corduba, &c. many valuable antiquities of different sorts might be collected, and often bought up very cheap.

## SECTION IV.

*On committing Observations to Paper.*

## I.

AN inquisitive traveller should never be without paper, pen, and ink, in his pocket, because annotations made with lead pencils are easily obliterated, and thus he is often deprived of the benefit of his remarks.

## II.

Travellers ought to commit to paper whatever they find remarkable, hear, or read, and their sensations on examining different objects; it is advisable to do it upon the spot, if the time, the place, and the circumstances will admit of it; even such observations that promise but a remote advantage, should be written down as soon as convenient.

## III.

The daily remarks ought to be copied from the pocket-book into the journal before the traveller goes to rest: by using this method, nothing essential will

be forgotten, and the whole remain fresh on the memory.

#### IV.

The journal ought to be written in such a manner as to admit notes to be annexed. Truth must religiously be adhered to, and elegance of expression banished from it, if it be in the least unfavourable to veracity.

#### V.

It is very useful to keep another book besides the journal, wherein a certain number of sheets are dedicated to each head. This book ought to contain matters of fact only, and nothing dubious should find a place in it. Travellers should generally be inclined to doubt, and never take any thing for granted, unless its truth be evident. Printed lists, accounts published by government, may, notwithstanding, be false; nevertheless they deserve a place in the above-mentioned book, because their authenticity seems to be confirmed by public authority. This book being an extract of the most interesting facts the journal contains, becomes the more valuable, in case the journal should be lost, because there is a dependance on the contents of it.

Since the journal may comprehend a great many interesting matters, it may not be advisable for a traveller to carry it about his person for fear of losing it,  
unless

unless in the side pocket, and thus sufficiently secured against the attempts of common thieves. Travellers, who are afraid of accidents, generally keep a double journal, and preserve it in two separate places. It is also imprudent, and often very dangerous for a traveller to lend his journal; in case he has promised to a friend to communicate him some valuable information, which he should not frequently do, it will be better to take the trouble of giving a copy of that subject, than to put the journal in another man's hands.

#### VI.

A secret, undecypherable character, already mentioned under the article, Quick and Legible Hand, will ever prove of infinite service.

#### VII.

A traveller's memory will be greatly relieved, by putting down the queries he wishes to have answered; and the numbering of them will prevent confusion. It is necessary to be remarkably cautious with regard to these queries; they should be taken the utmost care of; for should they by some accident be lost, and found in some countries, where the government is conscious of its weakness, the innocent proprietor might perhaps be looked upon as a spy, and treated as such if discovered.

#### VIII. If

## VIII.

If information is given to a traveller upon any subject of consequence, it is proper to mention the name and employment of the persons who communicated it, with the place, and date, in the journal, because the veracity of the intelligence depends much on the quality of him who furnished it.



## SECTION V.

*On the Means of providing for the  
Safety of the Traveller's Person  
and Property.*

## I.

**A** Traveller exposes himself to many inconveniences, if he cannot depend upon the fidelity, sobriety, secrecy, intrepidity, and aversion to illicit and dangerous amusements of his servant ; for this reason, his character cannot be too well known, before an agreement takes place.

A servant selected to accompany a gentleman on his travels, should be conversant with the French language ; write a legible and quick hand, in order to be able to copy whatever is laid before him ; know a little of surgery, and to bleed well, in case his master should meet with an accident in a spot where no chirurgical assistance is to be expected.

Gentlemen should endeavour to attach such useful servants to their persons, by showing them the same care as a father has for his child, and promise him a settlement for life on their return.

## II. Fami-

## II.

Familiarity with fellow travellers beyond a certain degree, is very imprudent, and may sometimes produce dreadful consequences; never ask another man's name, the motive of his travelling, the time he intends to continue in a place; and if you observe, that people wish to know your concerns, answer them with circumspection, in such a manner, as may make them give up their curiosity without being offended.

## III.

The company of drinkers, players, and women, should be carefully avoided, because by associating with them, reputation, health, money, and what is still more precious, Time, is lost, and melancholy experience is bought very dear.

## IV.

There are in all countries to be found some very dissolute countrymen of every traveller, whose company is by all means to be avoided; their chief effort will be to borrow money, to live, and riot at the expence of the unexperienced; to be introduced into respectable families, to whom foreigners of prudence are recommended; and to dishonour, and possibly plunder them also. It will be advisable to inquire whether those of our countrymen, whose conduct may be suspected, frequent their ambassador's house, and how they are received there: and even if they are well received by the minister, travellers should not be

too fond of their company, unless they are men of merit, and of an inquisitive turn.

## V.

As soon as foreigners arrive in a capital, they should wait on their ambassador, in order to claim his protection in case of an accident; and to be presented at court, and to the first nobility, if they feel a pleasure in such companies. In some places they will not be admitted into the *first companies*, unless they are known to the ambassador, which leaves an impression of respectability.

## VI.

It would be a ridiculous vanity for a traveller to carry diamond rings, or very expensive watches, precious snuff-boxes, and valuable trinkets; they would often expose his life, and serve as a standard to inn-keepers, and others of that kind, to raise their charges by. In some countries, it is even dangerous to show gold coins, silver spoons, and such articles; therefore too much caution cannot be used against exhibiting such dangerous property.

## VII.

The best way of conveying papers of consequence, is to put them in a girt of buck-skin, furnished with four pockets, each one inch distant from the other; for its easier pliancy, the girt ought to be ten inches broad, and fastened under the waistcoat round the body with six small buckles, and each pocket buttoned

H

with

with three very small, flat, metal buttons : it will be of great use in riding hard, and can, if properly made, contain many papers, which would easily be lost out of the pocket. To leave papers of importance behind in the trunk, is by far not so safe, because a fire may happen, or the trunk may be lost by some accident.

#### VIII.

Double-barrelled pocket pistols are very well calculated for the defence of the traveller, particularly those which have both barrels above, and do not require turning: it is necessary to ascertain their strength before they are used; and agate stones are preferable to the common flint. Many people prefer putting a piece of cork upon the balls, and pretend that it prevents them from moving. The best position for pistols in a coach is the horizontal one, and the little bolt which obviates their going off, is a real improvement.

#### IX.

Since it is impossible to know what goods are forbidden in different countries, information on that head should be had before foreigners enter into another territory, in order to avoid many inconveniences, which might arise from trifles: in some countries the whole luggage is confiscated, if prohibited goods are found with them, and the owners condemned to imprisonment, or to pay a heavy fine. I instance Spain.

In

In case of a traveller having forbidden articles, he should dispose of them in the least profitable manner, rather than expose his honour and his purse ; and in case they lay in small compass, should not be discovered to the postillion, who commonly are in league with the Custom-House officers, in order to divide the produce of this treacherous contract. The Italian vetturinos are famous for this insidious practice.

### X.

Great precaution is required in the passing of rivers, and over bridges, particularly at night. Coachmen are liable to drink hard, and by that means frequently miss the passage, and are the cause of the destruction of the traveller, as well as of their own.

### XI.

Travellers should not permit strangers to place themselves behind their vehicle, under any pretext whatsoever, because there are innumerable instances of coaches having been disabled from proceeding, and unsuspecting travellers robbed and killed by this scheme.

### XII.

In suspicious places, the trunk should be placed before the coach ; which place should be generally made use of as often as circumstances will admit.

## XIII.

Extensive woods should never be passed at night without the necessary precautions ; and in dangerous places it is safer to walk, in order to be ready for defence, if sudden violence is offered, than to remain sitting in the coach, where little resistance can be made.

## XIV.

If foreigners are robbed at night in the streets of large towns, it will be dangerous to pursue the flying thief, because he is seldom or never alone ; and the pursuer is almost sure to be wounded or killed by his lawless accomplices.

N. B. The remarks on Inns contain also many important hints, relative to the safety of the traveller's person.

## SECTION VI.

*On the Means of preserving a Traveller's Health, particularly in hot Countries.*

## I.

A TRAVELLER ought to be perfectly well acquainted with what agrees, or disagrees with his constitution, and observe those rules which custom has established in favour of his health, at least as far as circumstances will admit of. He will act prudently, to pay a strict attention with regard to eating, drinking, dress, exercise, and rest, and conform to the customs, and mode of life of the most sober class of the inhabitants of the country he is in. Experience has taught people of all countries, which manner of living is the most wholesome in the climate they inhabit.

Though the Siesta (the afternoon's sleep) agrees perfectly well with most foreigners in Spain and Italy; nevertheless

nevertheless it is liable to bring on apoplexies in cold climates, where meat and soporiferous malt liquors are used in great quantity. Travellers in warm countries, who may be invited to an afternoon's sleep, ought to observe, that the duration of it should be proportioned to the quick or difficult digestion of the person: one quarter of an hour, or half an hour is sufficient; people should always be awaked before the end of an hour. To sleep in a horizontal position would be prejudicial; the fittest place for that kind of rest is an arm chair, or a canopee. The head ought to be laid high, and the body bent backwards, and a little turned towards the left side. Every thing that is likely to prevent the circulation of the blood, must be removed, otherwise violent head-achs will be felt.

### III.

Water is very unwholesome in some places, and ought to be considered so, if soap will not dissolve in it. If a person should happen to be very thirsty, and no other drink to be had, that water should be soaked through a piece of very fine linen, and a little vinegar, juice of lemon, or a toast put into it. It would be still better to boil it, if the circumstances will admit it, and drink it when cool. Wells, that are situated in marshy grounds, or near privies, or those which are observed to have a whitish scum on the surface of



of the water, are generally reckoned to be unwholesome.

#### IV.

Violent exercise after dinner is prejudicial, and more so in warm countries than in cold ones; therefore people who travel on horseback, or in a vehicle, whose motion is rather violent, will act prudently, if they eat and drink sparingly. The shaking of the carriage heats the blood, consequently strong liquors should be taken with the greatest moderation, particularly in southern climates.

#### V.

Cleanliness requires people to bathe oftner when they are travelling, than when they are at home; yet they must be very careful never to bathe when their blood is agitated, or the stomach full, or the day is very hot. The cool morning and evening hours are the only times to take this salutiferous recreation. Even the most expert swimmer should never bathe in the sea or in a river, without taking along with him another person, who knows how to swim. He should be careful to choose a bathing place where the bottom is clear sand, and has no sea weeds upon it; for they frequently contain a species of pointed shells, which are apt to inflict dangerous wounds if trodden upon. One of the most necessary precautions in bathing, is to plunge into the water head foremost,

foremost, otherwise the blood rushing into the head exposes the person to an apoplectic attack.

## VI.

Travellers in carriages are very liable to have their legs swelled ; in order to prevent being thus incommoded, it will be advisable to wear shoes rather than boots, to untie the garters, to alight now and then, and to walk as often as opportunity permits it, which will favour circulation. If the windows of the carriage are kept to, the air is soon affected, and may prove prejudicial to respiration.

## VII.

Feather beds and counterpanes of cotton are very liable to collect noxious exhalations ; for this reason those who travel, ought to make use of the hart skins, described under the remarks on Inns.

## VIII.

The vapours of charcoal are also exceedingly prejudicial ; people should be remarkably careful never to permit a pan of charcoal to be brought into their apartment, unless it is quite burnt to ashes ; it would be dangerous to sleep with it in the bed-room, as a great many lives have been lost in that manner.

## IX.

In marshy grounds the air is remarkably unhealthy, and there are countries ; for instance, the Pontin  
Marshes

Marshes in the Pope's dominions, where it is often attended with fatal consequences to sleep even in day time. Foreigners should inform themselves minutely concerning the salubrity or unwholesomeness of the air of those places where they sleep, and take the necessary precautions to guard against the destructive effects of the latter.

X.

Sweet or boiled wines, such as are to be found in the Papal dominions on the coast of the Adriatic, delay the digestive faculty for a long time, and as they tend excessively to inflame the blood, they must be used in the most sparing manner.

XI.

Fresh fruit, and even the ripest grapes, relax the stomach in hot climates, and an immoderate meal on them, would infallibly produce the most dangerous consequences, if bread was omitted to be eaten with them.

XII.

Travellers in warm climates should abstain from meat as much as possible, particularly at night, otherwise they might be exposed to putrid fevers, which are seldom easily removed.

XIII.

Sleeping with the windows open in hot climates is

so unwholesome, that many have hardly time enough to repent of their imprudence. Those who travel on foot, should never sleep under the shadow of a tree, or near a hemp field.

XIV.

Thirst is more effectually quenched by eating fresh fruit, and a morsel of bread, than by drinking water: if no fruit is to be had, it is better to mix a little vinegar, or the juice of a lemon with it, than to drink it by itself.

XV.

After a long journey on foot, it is unwholesome to take a plentiful meal, or to sit near a great fire.

XVI.

Such as are under the necessity of remaining in places in a marshy situation, should reside in apartments in the upper stories, and in dry houses; they ought to take proper exercise, without labour, in the sun, or in the evening damps: a just quantity of vinous liquors, and victuals of good nourishment, are necessary in such circumstances.

XVII.

A person who is not accustomed to walk a great deal, should gradually increase the length of the station.

station. If the wind is very high, it is better to have it sideways, than in the face.

### XVIII.

Since transpiration is easily impeded, and its effects attended with bad consequences, it is prudent for travellers on foot to wear a flannel waistcoat next the skin.

### XIX.

Fresh killed meat, greens, and fresh fish, are preferable to any other food, and simple nourishment the best.

### XX.

Damp beds are very often found in inns little visited, and in the rooms where fire is seldom made : they ought to be carefully avoided, for they not only bring on illness, but sometimes prove the death of the person, who has the misfortune to sleep in one. Those who travel should examine the beds, to see whether they are quite dry, and have the bed-clothes in their presence put before the fire. If the mattresses are suspected, it will be preferable to lie down on dry and clean straw. If a friend offers you a bed, endeavour to have it warmed, with the necessary precautions, because there are in certain houses certain beds kept only for particular visitors, and therefore they might be damp, if not used for a long while.

## XXI.

People whose clothes have been wet through, should look for very dry beds, have the sheets well aired, put on clean shirts, smocking them first with sugar, or something of that nature, and before they go to bed, rub their skins with dry flannel, which promotes perspiration. Those parts of the body that have been wet, ought to be washed with luke-warm water, in which a little soap has been dissolved. Those whom circumstances may not permit to put on dry clothes, should keep their bodies in constant motion, till the clothes are become dry again upon them : this inconvenience ought to be avoided as much as possible, because it brings on rheumatic pains, agues, cholics, &c. to people who are not used to it.

## XXII.

Persons who have perspired copiously from the heat of the sun, should shelter themselves as much as opportunity will permit, during the falling of the dew ; if they cannot avoid it, they should by no means sit down. Continual exercise favours transpiration, and diminishes the bad consequences which the cool air exposes people to.

## XXIII.

Since a body, which is void of food, is more apt to attract contagious sicknesses, a traveller should never visit an hospital in the morning before he has breakfasted ; it will not be amiss to eat a bit of bread  
dipped

dipped in vinegar, and to wash the nostrils and mouth with camphor-vinegar, before visiting the sick. During the time he is in an hospital, he should never swallow his spittle, and rather use something to draw it up, such as sponge, and blotting-paper. It is also very wholesome to drink a glass of wine, with a little sugar and the juice of half a lemon, on these occasions.

## XXIV.

Travellers should not neglect to carry with them

A bottle of vinegar, *de quatre voleurs*.

Ditto best French brandy.

Ditto arquebusade, or Peruvian balsam.

Ditto spirit of salmiac, *against fits*.

Ditto Hoffman's drops.

## S E C T I O N VII.

### *On the Means of being supplied with Money.*

#### I.

**I**T is very imprudent and useless for a traveller to carry a large sum of ready money about him ; he ought to be supplied with letters of credit from one town to the other.

#### II.

Letters of credit on substantial houses, are in many respects preferable to bills of exchange ; the latter may happen to be either too small or too considerable, and many times expose the traveller to a tedious law process, as well as the disagreeable necessity of delaying his journey ; besides a letter of credit is generally esteemed to entitle the traveller to advice and protection from the merchant or banker.

#### III.

It is advisable to have more than one letter of credit, in order to prevent disappointments and inconveniences,



veniences, which must necessarily arise from want of money, if payment was to be refused.

#### IV.

If a traveller takes a letter of credit from a banker, who requires immediate security for the credit which he gives, it will be more advantageous to deposit such notes as bear interest, than to deliver him ready money, for which the banker will perhaps not allow any interest, or at least not so much as may be expected: but the guarantee of a friend known to, and accepted of, by the banker, is most convenient, and in general use.

#### V.

In almost all the countries of Europe counterfeited bank-notes and bills of this kind are to be found; therefore travellers cannot be too careful in this respect, and ought never to receive paper money, unless from people of well known credit, particularly in the Pope's dominions.

#### VI.

In many parts of Europe, gold has sometimes an extra value, which travellers are obliged to allow to the bankers, and which other persons will not agree to in payments; therefore it is necessary to be well informed in that respect, in order to avoid losses.

### SECTION

## SECTION VIII.

*On Letters of Recommendation.*

## I.

A Traveller, who wishes to have the benefit of his ambassador's protection, should either be known to him before, or be introduced by letter, or be presented to him by a respectable person.

## II.

Besides the Letters of Recommendation to the ambassador, travellers should be furnished with letters for bankers and merchants, which in some respects are more valuable than letters of introduction to the first noblemen; because they will be able and inclined to inform the inquisitive traveller in more interesting matters than the latter: nevertheless, letters for great personages are always very acceptable, and may be of service on many occasions.

## III.

Travellers should even accept of Letters of Recommendation to the inferior class of people: a foreigner can never have too many friends; and it is a great thing

thing to find a stranger, be he who he will, who has your interest and welfare at heart. Men of the inferior class may be very usefully employed for the traveller's instruction, provided he has sufficient knowledge of the world, and is capable of judging of the qualifications of every individual. Man deserves to be studied attentively in all stations of life ; and the visiting of a cottage is often more instructive than frequenting a palace.

## IV.

Letters of Recommendation to the higher class of Custom-House officers, may enable a traveller to get very essential instructions of them respecting commerce, manufactories, and many other objects ; some of them will even condescend so far as to communicate authentic accounts and valuable documents, which no other person could furnish.

## S E C T I O N IX.

*On Inns.*

## I.

**A** Traveller should always lodge in the best Inn, because, upon the whole, a good lodging will not cost him much more, than if he had chosen an indifferent one, and he will at least be better served, with an additional security to his property, which is not always the case in inferior Inns, where people of all conditions, even to the lowest, resort, and the inn-keeper has not so great an incitement to support his credit. In many houses of less reputation of this kind, the expence will even be greater, than in those of the first rank, as the proprietors seize every opportunity to impose upon the richer order of strangers.

## II.

Travellers who go post, should never permit the postillion to drive them to such houses as he pleases; almost all of them have secret motives to prefer some to others; therefore it would be prudent to inquire of the post-masters, or inn-keepers of the first reputation, for a list of the best houses of accommodation, which

which are to be met with in the places through which you pass, whose veracity is at least more to be depended upon, than the drivers.

### III.

It is of the greatest importance to travellers always to have a room to be in alone, and never allow any person (well-known people excepted) to sleep in the same apartment, unless absolute necessity compels them. Foreigners cannot be distrustful enough towards strangers; many of them travel at the expence of the public, and insinuate themselves under various pretexts, grow familiar very soon, and are frequently the authors of the ruin of many young, unwary travellers, whose experience is not sufficiently ripened to open their eyes to their dangers. Many of those imposters will render essential services to foreigners, in order to captivate their benevolence; and those, of all others, are the most artful, and consequently the most dangerous.

### IV.

Servants in the Inns should never be hired, unless their honesty be well known to the landlord, who should always be questioned, if he is answerable for their fidelity.

### V.

As soon as travellers enter into an Inn, they should immediately agree for the price of the room, dinner, supper, firing, &c. and never neglect this useful precaution, otherwise they will often be obliged to pay

for their negligence in that respect an extravagant price, especially in Holland and Italy.

#### VI.

The best method of avoiding mistakes, and double charges, is to pay daily the bill of the landlord, and to take a receipt for it: this precaution will always render people more attentive and serviceable.

#### VII.

Many inn-keepers are remarkably inquisitive, and take particular delight in visiting and examining the traveller's trunk, during the time he is out, and particularly if you forget to agree: they make those researches in order to enable them to judge more properly of the circumstances, and consequence of their company; therefore it will always be prudent to lock the trunk or boxes, and to conceal from them, what could give them a too favourable idea of the traveller's importance.

#### VIII.

In lonesome country Inns, where safety ought always to be suspected, it will be better to permit the servant to sleep in the same room, and to have a wax candle burning the whole night: it will also be necessary before the traveller goes to bed, to visit behind it, and look into the chests, under and behind them, and in all such places where concealment is easy. Pocket door bolts in the form of a cross, are applicable to almost all sorts of doors, and may on many occasions

occasions save the life of the traveller, where desperate attempts may be made by needy assassins; for this reason, it is recommendable to be always provided with a pair of those bolts. The safety of the doors should also be carefully examined; and in case of bolts not being at hand, it will be useful to hinder entrance into the room by putting a table, and chairs upon it, against the door. Such precautions are however less necessary in England, but on the Continent they are much more so.

## IX.

It will not be amiss in such lonesome places, where accidents may oblige a traveller to remain the whole night, to show his fire-arms to the landlord in a familiar discourse, without acquainting him of his well-grounded suspicion of insecurity; and to tell him with a courageous look, that you are not afraid of a far superior number of enemies. Such stratagems have frequently had the most desirable effect, and may yet be practised with every promise of success.

## X.

Since it is very unwholesome to eat or to sleep in a room, the windows of which have been shut long before, it will be necessary to open them as soon as you enter into it; and it will not be superfluous to purify the air of the apartment, by throwing a little strong vinegar upon a red hot shovel.

## XI. Tra-

## XI.

Travellers never being sure whether the lodgers, who slept in the beds before them, were not affected with the itch, venereal, or any other disease, they should make use of a preventive of infection: a light coverlet of silk, two pair of sheets, and two dressed hart's skins put together, six feet six inches in length, three feet six inches in breadth, should be always carried along with them in the box. The hart's skin, which is put upon the mattresses, will hinder the disagreeable contact, and prevent the noxious exhalations. The hart's skin is to be covered with the traveller's own sheets; and if the coverlet be not sufficient to keep him warm, his coat put upon it, will increase the heat sufficiently. It will be necessary at rising in the morning to expose the hart's skin to the fresh air for five minutes before it is packed up again; and this precaution will alone be sufficient to guard against unwholesome effects of bedding, much more dangerous in hot countries than may be imagined. If the traveller be not provided with these materials, it will not be prudent to undress entirely; the necklace, garters, girt, and any thing else, which hinders the circulation of the blood, must be untied, in order to prevent apoplectic affections.

## XII.

A purse, or any temptation, should never be left on the table, because it stimulates distrefs sometimes to actions, which at other times would raise a blush, and prevents



prevents the commission of many crimes by the difficulty of perpetrating them, and of course many an ignominious fate.

### XIII.

In many countries the landlords are not answerable for the property of their company; therefore, if they are obliged to stay any time in one place, and intend to remain at the Inn, they should ask the landlord the very moment they make their agreement with him, whether their package is safe, and whether he is responsible for the consequences: in case he is not so, the most prudent way will be to deposit his valuables at a banker's, or the next person's in reputation, and to secure himself by receipt, which should always be demanded.

### XIV.

Foreigners, who remain for some time in a place, will save money, and be better accommodated, by taking private lodgings per week, or per month.

## S E C T I O N X.

### *On Luggage.*

#### I.

**T**RAVELLERS who undertake a long tour, should only carry such baggage as is indispensably necessary.

Among the many inconveniences of a too cumbrous baggage, the following deserve to be considered, viz.

First, The heavy expence of the carriage of it, which in some countries amounts to much more, than the passage of his person and servant.

Secondly, Unavoidable loss of time, and the difficulties of the Custom-Houses, particularly if the packages should unfortunately contain any contraband goods, which might happen very easily, because travellers cannot be always accurately informed of those articles, which may have been recently prohibited. That valuable time, which must be bestowed upon  
packing

packing and unpacking ; which, though the province of the servant, must often command the attention of the master, who may be anxious, lest his property should be shaken and destroyed by the violent motion of the carriage, if not carefully packed up ; or lest any thing valuable should be left behind.

Thirdly, The disappointments ; if sometimes the coach is damaged by the too great weight of the packages, or if the luggage on some occasions cannot be loaded upon the same coach, and consequently be hindered from following its owner.

Fourthly, The greater expence in the inns, where travellers are frequently charged according to the quantity of baggage and conveniences they carry with them.

## II.

A person who travels for improvement, is not supposed to be inclined to shine in foreign countries with the ostentatious magnificence of equipage ; and therefore the traveller, if he means to proceed with either æconomy or convenience, should be very cautious of incumbering himself with a superfluous wardrobe.

## III.

The best way of carrying papers that are not bound like books, is to roll them very tight, to cover them with strong paper, in order to prevent them from

L

rubbing

rubbing against any thing, and to write the title of the contents upon the rolls, to know them again on all occasions.

## IV.

Since it sometimes happens, that the Custom-House officers (through mere wantonness) will throw papers carelessly out of the trunks of passengers, it will be prudent to keep all the writings together in a large well defended port feuille; a preference is to be given to those of Russia leather, because water cannot penetrate to, and destroy the contents: that leather is also best adapted to covering of trunks, as its smell is obnoxious to vermin, and not liable to harbour worms, &c. incidental to hot climates.

## V.

Short and high trunks are preferable to long and low ones, because they can be put upon any carriage whatever. The solidity of a trunk is also one of its necessary qualities, it being sometimes most unmercifully handled by the Custom-House officers.

## VI.

Travellers should never permit revenue officers to visit two trunks at the same time, as the owner's eyes and attention may be fixed on one, at the great hazard of his being pillaged by the other. Even in these cases, experience often proves, that complaints do not produce redress,

## VII. It

VII.

It is sometimes very dangerous to accept of commissions, and sealed parcels, because they may contain forbidden goods.

VIII.

A traveller should also forbid his servant to take contraband goods with him, because in case of an unfortunate detection, the servant would perhaps be arrested, or the master obliged to give a considerable security, and to defend the cause of his servant in the proper court.

IX.

The trouble of having his trunk searched, can in some countries be obviated, by having it sealed by the Custom-House officers; therefore a traveller who dislikes those visits, should inquire whether this custom is allowed, and the trouble and pains dispensed with.

X.

Bound books with stiff covers are liable to rub against, and greatly injure the baggage; therefore it will be prudent to have them lightly bound in leather, without its being stiffened by paste-board, and afterwards cut off smooth and even with the leaves. In case a person carries books with stiff covers, it will be advisable to place them at the bottom of the trunk as firm as can be, as a foundation, and cover them with strong paper.

L a

XI. Among

XI.

Among the requisites for travelling, the following will not be useless :

A case of instruments for drawing, measures, drawing paper, India ink.

A good watch, or exact time-keeper.

A mariner's compass.

A barometer.

A thermometer.

General and special maps of the country which the traveller visits, pasted upon linen, and rendered portable by folding.

A good telescope.

A dark lantern, wax candles, and a tinder-box.

Bolts suited to all sorts of doors.

## SECTION XI.

*On Sea Voyages.*

## I.

**B**EFORE a passenger agrees with a master of a vessel for the expence of a passage, he ought to inform himself respecting the age of the vessel, the cargo, the number of the ship's crew, the quality of the passengers, and the destination of the voyage, &c. Each of these circumstances has its advantages and disadvantages, and deserves particular notice.

## II.

It is also a matter of importance to know whether that flag, which the vessel carries, is respected by the pyratrical powers of Barbary, or not, if the course of the vessel should lie near to any such ports.

## III.

Some masters are excessively polite during their residence on shore, and remarkably otherwise when the passengers are on board ; therefore it is necessary to inquire, before an agreement takes place, whether  
the

the master behaves well, and treats his passengers with politeness and attention.

#### IV.

If time can be spared, the traveller may sometimes travel remarkably cheap, therefore he should make an early inquiry concerning the price of the passage, if circumstances will permit. The masters are generally desirous of having passengers, and a man has a much greater opportunity of economizing by sea, when a number of vessels are bound to the same port; there is then a rivalry between them for passengers, and the consideration is, of course, proportionably moderate.

#### V.

People, who endeavour to make the master believe, that their rank in life is not unimportant, must often pay dear for their ridiculous vanity, without meeting with better treatment; therefore, people of rank, who have a proper idea of the value of money, should, and will be on their guard in that respect.

#### VI.

There are different things to be observed with regard to each sea voyage, with which most travellers are unacquainted, and for this reason it will be advisable to consult the bankers, and those who are expert in sea affairs, relative to what ought to be observed concerning



concerning the agreement for their passage, as well as other important objects in voyages; for instance, if they intend to embark merchandize, or goods requiring certain precautions.

#### VII.

In long voyages it is necessary to do all that lies in our power to entertain a good harmony with the captain, officers, and fellow passengers; we ought also to give the same orders to our servants; and avoiding playing at cards, hard drinking, disputes, and giving offence. Small presents given to the sailors, may on some occasions produce very desirable effects.

#### VIII.

It would not be a bad scheme to have a letter of recommendation to be delivered on the arrival to the Consul of the country, of which the captain is a native; this would in some cases render him more attentive, if he was previously informed of this letter.

#### IX.

Those who wish to inform themselves of the method of working a ship, and of navigation in general, should be very attentive to every command the captain gives to the crew, and inquire into the reason of it. Perhaps it may not be difficult to obtain a copy of the ship's journal, which is an interesting matter for a passenger.

#### X. If

## X.

If passengers embark merchandize, they should not be too sincere in discovering their intentions concerning the disposal of them, because people may sometimes take advantage of the imprudence of such discoveries.

## XI.

The example of the illustrious Captain Cook, who, during a voyage of three years and eighteen days, under every latitude, lost from his whole company of 118 men, only one man, is the greatest proof that the longest voyages may be performed without prejudice to the health, if proper regulations are strictly attended to. It is at all times dangerous for the seaman, to indulge himself with too large a meal of animal food, and that even if it is fresh killed: four crout is the best food that can be used, and at the same time an excellent antiscorbutic: portable soup is an exquisite nourisher of the body, and particularly if boiled up with vegetables: oatmeal, grits, and potatoes, are valuable articles: a proper quantity of cyder, perry, and vinegar, should by no means be forgotten, and the last should be added in a small quantity to almost every dish: the juice of oranges, lemons, and limes, form a very necessary part of a ship's stores.

## XII.

The muscles of the body must be put in exercise every day; the passengers should assist the sailors in working

working the ship ; bathe themselves at least once a week ; attend particularly to neatness ; be as often as possible on deck ; expose their beds daily to the circulation of the air ; smoke in damp weather ; eat often and little at a time ; sleep moderately ; endeavour to be perpetually diverting themselves, and to keep up their spirits.

## XIII.

Those who are very liable to sea sickness, should keep towards the middle of the ship, where the motion is not so violent.

## XIV.

Persons who are subject to a costiveness in the body, should take such medicines with them which relax the bowels, without too much stimulation. They should also abstain from heavy food, and drink heating liquors sparingly.

## XV.

Merchantmen, from 100 to 200 tons, have seldom any person on board who understands either surgery or physic, it will therefore be a most necessary caution, to provide such a small chest of medicines, as may be immediately relative to such accidents and maladies, as particularly attend on sea voyages.

## XVI.

A private lancet is also necessary for a traveller, because a lancet, which has been used in the bleeding

M

of

of a scorbutic person, will infallibly infect any other man, who may be bled in a short time afterwards.

## XVII.

Persons of venereal habits should absolutely avoid any long sea voyages: and all those who intend to travel by sea, should peruse and consult the excellent work of Dr. LIND, on Diseases of Hot Climates, on the Scurvy, and on the Health of Seamen.

## SECTION XII.

*Miscellanies.*

## I.

AS the sudden death of the traveller may possibly occasion infinite distress and disputes in his family, he would consult his own tranquillity, if he committed to paper his peremptory will, before his departure from his native country.

## II.

A traveller who visits foreign countries for improvement, ought to be remarkably cautious, with regard to the choice of a companion for a long journey; if the person proposed has not exactly the same turn of mind, the same interest to pursue; and if he is not a good natured, active, and inquisitive man, he will be an intolerable burthen, *a real obstruction to useful travels*, and convert the sweets of company into bitterness.

## III.

It is totally improper to hold any discourse in foreign countries on religion, politics, or our own particular affairs, and especially with strangers.

M 2

IV. Our

## IV.

Our curiosity becomes a virtue when its aim is purely instruction, and from a wish to be useful to our countrymen.

## V.

Those who are naturally destitute of judgment and prudence, become still greater fools by their travelling than they were before; it being impossible for him, who is a fool in his own country, to become wise by running up and down, which made Socrates say, he must change his soul, and not the climate, to become wise.

## VI.

When you come into any company, observe their humours, and suit your own carriage thereto; by which insinuation, you will make their converse more free and open. Let your discourse be more in queries and doubtings, than peremptory assertions or disputings. Sir I. NEWTON.

## VII.

The art of pleasing in company, is not to explain things too circumstantially, but to express only one part, and leave your hearers to make out the rest.

## VIII.

There is no man but delights to be questioned in his own profession; when being moved by others, he may seem to publish his knowledge without ostentation.

IX. A wise

IX.

A wise man counts his minutes. He lets no time slip; for time is life, which he makes long by the good husbandry of a right use and application of it.

X.

A philosophic traveller looks upon his country as a sick friend, for whose relief he asks advice of all the world.

XI.

If a person limits himself to the knowledge of other people's discoveries, it will be an infallible cause, that he can make none himself. He who follows another, proceeds without an aim; for how should we find that which we are not in search of.

XII.

The duty of a man is to be useful to men, to a great number, if he can, if not, then to a less; if that is impossible, then merely to his relations; if that be equally so, at least to himself.

In rendering himself useful to himself, he labours at the same time for others; for a vicious man not only injures himself, but also those to whom he might have been useful, had he proved virtuous: in the same manner, if we labour for ourselves, we labour also for others, because we form a useful member of society.

XIII. To

## XIII.

To a nation so particularly illustrious as the English, for the extent of their possessions, the stupendous scale of their commerce, as well as the free power of exerting those riches, in rendering active that sensibility which they intrinsically possess; it may not be amiss to address a few words in favour of those unfortunate men, who not only have the melancholy assurance of their present misery, by the suffering of it, but the additional accumulation of human woe, the idea of being forgotten, whilst labouring under it. By this unfortunate part of society, I allude *to the captives under the piratical states of the coasts of Barbary*; men, who far from rendering themselves unfortunate by their vices, become so perhaps in the very act of extending, or protecting the commerce of that country, to which they belong, and to whose continued protection they must be consequently entitled.

To reflect upon the misery of those objects, who perpetually present themselves to our eyes, and make a living and forcible call on our sensibility, is a worthy, is a philosophical virtue: but to turn a mindful eye on more *imagery* sorrow, which we know to be existing, though we cannot perceive it with our eyes, or receive its complaining tones in our ears; to impress the imagination with the bust of languishing and distant sorrow, so as to work our sensibility into action, is the highest prerogative of reason and intellect. Yet with that extent of power, and command of fortune,



tune, joined to that education, which many English travellers possess, such sentiments would neither be romantic, or such undertakings impossible. We should remember, as Cicero says, that there are too sorts of men, each of whom derive a totally different splendor from their expences; the one are mere prodigals, but the other justly deserve the title of generous; the first dissipate their property in entertainments, hounds, horses, and gaming: what will prove the remains of a similar profusion? A fleeting remembrance, perhaps total oblivion: but men, who are truly generous, consecrate their fortune to more noble purposes; *to the ransom of unfortunate captives, by pirates, &c. &c.*

## XIV.

This sentiment of Seneca is particularly noble, as contradistinguished from that idea of learning, merely for a personal accomplishment. I would only learn, says he, in order to be able to teach; the most interesting discovery would cease to have any charms for me, if I was only to be the repository of it. No, I would not accept of Wisdom herself, were it on the condition of keeping her secluded within myself. Possession is only rendered agreeable by participation.

## DIRECTIONS

## D I R E C T I O N S

FOR THE

*Recovery of the Apparently Dead by  
Drowning, and the various Kinds  
of Suffocation.*

*Communicated by* W. HAWES, M. D. *Physician to  
the LONDON and SURREY DISPENSARIES, and  
Register of the LONDON HUMANE SOCIETY;  
also, Reader of Lectures on Suspended Animation  
at the LONDON DISPENSARY.*

## I.

**T**HE RESTORATION OF HEAT is of the greatest consequence to the return of life. When, therefore, the body is taken out of the water, the clothes should be stripped off; or, if naked at the time of the accident, it must be covered with two or three coats, or a blanket, or any thing answering the purpose, that can be most easily procured. The body should then be carefully conveyed to the nearest house, with the head a little raised. In cold and damp weather the unfortunate person should be laid on a bed, &c.  
in

in a room that is moderately heated : in summer on a bed exposed to the rays of the sun, with the windows open, and not more than six persons admitted ; a greater number may retard the return of life. The body is to be well dried with warm clothes, and gently rubbed with flannels, sprinkled with rum, brandy, gin, or mustard. Fomentations of either of these spirits may be applied to the pit of the stomach with advantage. A warming pan covered with flannel should be lightly moved up and down the back ; bladders or bottles filled with hot water, heated bricks or tiles wrapped up in flannel, should be applied to the soles of the feet, palms of the hands, and other parts of the body.

## II.

RESPIRATION will be greatly promoted by closing the mouth and one nostril, while with the pipe of a bellows you blow into the other with sufficient force to inflate the lungs ; another person should then press the chest gently with his hands, so as to expel the air : thus the natural breathing will be imitated. If the pipe be too large for the nostrils, the air may be blown in at the mouth. Blowing the breath can only be recommended when bellows cannot be procured.

## III.

The BOWELS should be very soon inflated with the fumes of tobacco, and repeated three or four times within the first hour ; but, if circumstances pre-

vent the use of this vapour, then clysters of this herb, or other acrid infusions with salt, may be thrown up with advantage. The fumigating machine is so much improved as to be of the highest importance to the public; and if employed in every instance of apparent death, it would restore the lives of many of our fellow-creatures, as it now answers the important purposes of fumigation, inspiration, and expiration.

#### IV.

Agitation has proved a powerful auxiliary to the other means of recovery; one or more of the assistants should therefore take hold of the legs and arms, particularly of boys, and shake their bodies for five or six minutes; this may be repeated several times in the first hour. When the body is wiped perfectly dry, it should be placed in bed between two healthy persons, and the friction chiefly directed, in this case, to the left side, where it will be most likely to excite the motion of the heart.

#### V.

When these methods have been employed for an hour, if any brewhouse, bakehouse, or glasshouse be near, where warm grains, ashes, lees, &c. can be procured, the body should be placed in any of these, moderated to a degree of heat very little exceeding that of a person in health. If the warm bath can be conveniently

conveniently obtained, it may be advantageously used in conjunction with the earliest mode of treatment.

## VI.

Electricity should be very soon employed, as it will increase the beneficial effects of the other means of recovery on the system. The ELECTRICAL SHOCK, says Mr. KITE, in his *Essay on the Recovery of the Apparently Dead*, is to be admitted as the test or discriminating characteristic of any remains of animal life; and so long as that produces CONTRACTIONS, may the person be said to be in a *recoverable state*; but when that effect has ceased, there can no doubt remain of the party being absolutely and positively dead.

## VII.

If sighing, gasping, convulsions, or other signs of returning life appear, a tea-spoonful or two of warm water may be put into the mouth; and if the power of swallowing be returned, a little warm wine or brandy and water may be advantageously given. When this gradual approach towards recovery is observed, and breathing and sensibility returned, let the person be put into a warm bed, and if disposed to sleep, as is generally the case, give no disturbance, and he will awake, after a short time, almost perfectly recovered.

The above methods are to be used with vigour for three or four hours ; for it is a vulgar and dangerous opinion to suppose persons are irrecoverable, because life does not soon make its appearance ; an opinion that has consigned an immense number of the seemingly dead to the grave, who might have been restored to life by resolution and perseverance.

**BLEEDING SHOULD NEVER BE EMPLOYED IN SUCH CASES, UNLESS BY THE DIRECTION OF ONE OF THE MEDICAL ASSISTANTS, OR SOME OTHER RESPECTABLE GENTLEMAN OF THE FACULTY, WHO HAS PAID ATTENTION TO THE SUBJECT OF SUSPENDED ANIMATION.**

On the first alarm of any person being drowned or accidentally suffocated, let hot water, flour of mustard, warm blankets, hot flannels, flat bottles filled with hot water, a heated warming-pan, bellows, brandy, hartshorn drops, and an electrifying machine be instantly procured. These articles being in readiness, and immediately employed, may be productive of restoring many useful and valuable lives.

The common people will often restore life by pursuing the plans now recommended : but, if gentlemen of the faculty can be obtained, their assistance should be immediately requested, as their skill will lead

lead them judiciously to vary the methods of treatment; and, in a variety of accidents, many more lives will be restored to the community, and to their families.

The above means of restoration have proved efficacious in apparent sudden death by convulsions, suffocations, intoxications, hanging, intense cold, and the tremendous stroke of lightning. When persons are frost-bitten, they should be rubbed with snow, previous to their being brought into a warm room. In suffocation, occasioned by the fumes of sulphur, charcoal, &c. Dashing the face and breast with cold water has been known to restore life.

Within fourteen years 839 persons were restored to life, who had been drowned or otherwise suffocated.

---

The Register thinks it proper to observe, that the means to be used for the recovery of the drowned, or otherwise suffocated, may be put into immediate execution, under the direction of any prudent person; as a few moments misapplied, or neglected, generally produce effects, which (unhappily) are irretrievable. It is therefore earnestly recommended to those who are willing to assist in the recovery of persons

---



sons drowned, &c. not to waste the most precious moments in their vain and injurious attempts to recover them in the *old way*, namely, by rolling them, shaking their bodies violently, hanging them by the heels, &c. but to convey the unhappy sufferers with all possible ease and gentleness to the first receiving house, to employ immediately the above directions, and to send with all expedition for one or more of the medical assistants.





A  
SERIES OF QUESTIONS,  
INTERESTING TO  
SOCIETY AND HUMANITY,

Necessary to be proposed for Solution to Men of  
all Ranks and Employments, and of all Nations  
and Governments ; comprising the most serious  
Points relative to the Objects of all Travels.

---

S E C T I O N I.

*Geographical Account of the Country,  
and Register of Lands.*

---

*Geographical Account of the Country.*

I.

**I**N what latitude is this country situated ?

II.

How many hours does the longest day contain in  
the Northern parts ? and how many the shortest in  
the Southern ?

III.

What is the general summer height of the thermo-  
meter ? what in winter ? and what the extremes of  
each season ?

IV. Of

---

IV.

Of what extent ? and form is this country ?

V

How much sea coast ?

VI.

What boundaries has the country ?

VII.

What extent of frontier on each side ?

VIII.

How many square leagues does the country contain ?

IX.

How is the country divided ?

X.

Which are the most capital lakes ? and rivers ?  
where do they rise ? and where do they lose their  
name ? or join the sea ?

XI.

Which of them are navigable ? and in what seasons ?  
and of what depth are they ?

XII.

Which are the smaller rivers ? which of them  
would be of the greatest utility if made navigable ?  
what hinders their being rendered so ?

XIII. Has

XIII.

Has the country mineral springs ? hot baths ? and which are of the most salubrious nature ? and for what diseases ?

XIV.

Which are the chief sea-ports ?

XV.

Which are the best situated for the security of shipping ?

XVI.

What depth of water has each sea-port ? or how many feet of water draws each sea-port in the spring tides ? how many in the neap tides ?

XVII.

What kind of anchorage has each sea-port ?

XVIII.

What impediments or dangers are the chief harbours subject to ?

XIX.

Which are the smaller ports ?

XX.

What bays does the sea coast form ?

XXI.

Which are the most celebrated mountains ? and  
O what

what are their perpendicular heights ? are they of a volcanic nature ?

XXII.

Are there remarkable forests in this country ? what is their name ? and extent ?

XXIII.

Of what nature is the soil chiefly ?

XXIV.

Are there extensive marshes in this country ? in what part of it ? of what extent are they ? and why not drained, and rendered proper for cultivation ?

XXV.

Is the soil in general fertile, or barren ? deep, or shallow ?

XXVI.

Is the air moist, or dry ? wholesome, or what distempers are peculiar to it ?

XXVII.

When do the different seasons commence ?

XXVIII.

Has the country an easy communication with the neighbouring countries ?

XXIX. Wherein

XXIX.

Wherein consist the advantages of the situation of the country ?

XXX.

Wherein consist the disadvantages ?

XXXI.

Is it easy for ships of war to land on the sea coast, or is landing rendered hazardous by sands ? and rocks ?

XXXII.

What general measures are in use for alarming the coast, when an enemy's fleet is expected ?

XXXIII.

What kind of vegetables ? plants ? and woods does this country produce ?

XXXIV.

What metals ? minerals ? and fossils ?

XXXV.

What animals of every kind by land ? and sea ?

XXXVI.

How many leagues are esteemed equal to a degree ?

XXXVII.

How many feet to a league ?

*Register of Lands.*

I.

How many acres are employed for raising corn?  
wheat? barley? rye? &c.

II.

How many for pulse?

III.

How many for vineyards?

IV.

How many for olive gardens?

V.

How many for flax and hemp?

VI.

How many for mulberry trees?

VII.

How many for meadows? commons? pasture ground?

VIII.

How many for forests?

IX.

How many for roads? rivers? &c.

X. How

X.

How many acres remain uncultivated in mountains, rocks, marshy grounds ? &c.

XI.

How many acres are reckoned for houses, streets, squares, orchards, gardens, &c. ?

XII.

How many cities ? and towns does this country contain ?

XIII.

How many villages ?

XIV.

Which is the smallest ? the middling ? the greatest number of houses in a village ?

XV.

How many single inns ? how many farm houses ?

XVI.

How many archbishopricks ? bishopricks ?

XVII.

How many parishes ?

XVIII. How

**XVIII.**

How many inhabitants contains a square league, on an average ? how many in the most uninhabited province ? how many in the most populous province ?

**XIX.**

What is the amount that a square league of land, in general cultivation, pays annually in taxes of all kinds ?

**XX.**

What does the whole of imposed taxes amount to per head ?



S E C T. II.

P O P U L A T I O N.

*Historical Account of Population—Division of Inhabitants—Calculations with regard to different Proportions concerning Population—Causes of the Decrease of Population, and Remedies to prevent them—Miscellaneous Questions relative to Population.*

---

*Historical Account.*

I.

WHAT number did the inhabitants of this country amount to in the earliest times? by what revolutions has population increased? or decreased? and how is its present state?

*Division of the Inhabitants.*

I.

To what number amount the peasants? their wives? and children?

II.

Ditto manufacturers?

III. To

---

III.

To what number amount the journeymen ?

IV.

Ditto handicraftsmen ?

V

Ditto apprentices ?

VI.

Sailors in the royal navy ?

VII.

Ditto in merchants service ?

VIII.

Fishermen ? &c.

IX.

Miners in all sorts of Mines ?

X.

Servants of all descriptions ?

XI.

Students at the universities and colleges ?

XII.

Citizens ?

XIII.

Artists ?

XIV. Re-

XIV.

Regular troops ?

XV.

Militia ?

XVI.

Foreign troops ?

XVII.

Jews ?

XVIII.

Gypsies ? Negroes ?

XIX.

Merchants ? traders ? clerks ? shopmen ?

XX.

Lawyers and clerks ?

XXI.

Clergy ? monks ? nuns ?

XXII.

Gentlemen living on their own fortune ?

XXIII.

Retired tradesmen ?

XXVI.

Nobility ?

XXV.

Poor men ? women ? and children ?

P

XXVI. Fo-

XXVI.

Foreigners of all nations and ranks ?

XXVII.

How was the state of population these five ? ten ? and twenty-five years ? and what is remarkable with regard to the deviation of the present state from that of the three periods above-mentioned : or wherein consists the greatest difference between the present state and the three former ?

XXVIII.

By what means does government get an accurate account of the population of the country ?

*Calculations with regard to different  
Proportions concerning Population.*

I.

What proportion does the annual births bear to the whole population ?

II.

Ditto with regard to the metropolis ?

III.

What proportion between the annual marriages and the whole population ?

IV. What

IV.

What with regard to the metropolis ?

V.

By best computation, how many may die annually in the country out of the number of one hundred ?

VI.

Ditto in the metropolis ?

VII.

How many mothers may be delivered annually out of the number of one hundred in the country ?

VIII.

Ditto in the metropolis ?

IX.

By best computation, how many children may issue from one marriage in the country ?

X.

Ditto in the metropolis ? and how many bastards may be annually born ?

XI.

Which is the greatest number of inhabitants living upon one square league ? middle number ? least number ?—See Sect I. *Register of Lands*, Quest. XVIII.

XII.

How many men of all other descriptions are there to one foldier ?

XIII.

How many men to one churchman ?

XIV.

How many commoners to one nobleman ?

XV.

What proportion between the number of women and that of men ?

*Causes of the Decrease of Population,  
and Remedies to prevent them.*

I.

What kinds of sicknesses are peculiar to this country ?

II.

Which are the most destructive epidemical disorders ? in what month do they chiefly rage ? how are they prevented as much as lays in human power ? how cured ?

III.

Is the small-pox dangerous to children ? is inoculation practised ? and what proportion is observed among those that survive, and those that die by that operation ?

operation? and what proportion between those that die by the natural small-pox, and those that die through the means used to preserve life, viz. inoculation?

IV.

Does the plague rage sometimes in this country? how is it introduced? what methods are adopted to prevent it, chiefly in those sea-port towns exposed to more danger by the Levant trade?

V.

Are murders very frequent? and how does government endeavour to prevent them? and what seems to be the most general cause of them?

VI.

Are there many instances of little children having been killed by their mothers? what renders them so cruel? is it shame? is it fear of bodily punishment? is it despair of subsistence while the child is at the breast? or what other cause can be assigned? and how government endeavours to prevent this crime?

VII.

Is it also usual in this country to compel those girls of the town that are pregnant, to have their pregnancy registered at the police, and to be answerable for the life of the child?

VIII. Are

VIII.

Are suicides frequent ? what seems to occasion them ? and how are those people treated, who have been prevented from perpetrating that rash act ?

IX.

Is poisoning frequent ? and by what regulations respecting the materials is it rendered difficult ?

X.

Are there many instances of people having been bit by mad animals ? how do they proceed with those unfortunate creatures ? are the specifics made publicly known ? in what do they consist ?

XI.

What seems chiefly to occasion madness in animals ?

XII.

Are there many people drowned ? and what has been found the most certain remedy to restore them to life ?

XIII.

Does not a great number of poor children die for want of the necessaries of life ? what kinds of food are found the cheapest, and most nourishing and efficacious for country children ? what institutions are there for maintaining and training them up to useful employments ?

XIV. Is



XIV.

Is not the peasant discouraged from marrying by heavy taxes, and the great difficulty of providing for a family ?

XV.

Does not population suffer a great deal by the scarcity of marriages among the military men ? and how many married men are to be found in one hundred soldiers ?

XVI.

Can the loss that population suffers by the celibacy of the Roman Catholic clergy, and by the extensive possessions of that church, which are seldom or never divided among seculars, prove a great obstruction to population, be calculated ? and how does government proceed with regard to church acquisitions ?

XVII.

Is not the progress of population checked by too extensive possessions of gentlemen, known under the name of Entails ? and what regulations are there for their limitation ?

XVIII.

Are such men who have dishonoured a female, obliged to marry her ? or what mode of reparation is used ? is it by certain fines ?

XIX. How

XIX.

How many people are reckoned to quit the country annually, in order to seek another settlement ? and is it chiefly to the colonies ?

XX.

Are other religions tolerated ? and is the extent of toleration sufficient to attract new settlers ?

XXI.

Does government attract foreigners, and fix them in the country by good treatment, and tempting privileges ? what are they ?

XXII.

Does government encourage people to cultivate waste and abandoned grounds ? dry up marshes ? and establish colonies ? in what manner ? with what effect ?

XXIII.

Is it usual to banish criminals ? for how many years ? to what country ?

XXIV.

Are parents of a numerous family distinguished and favoured by government ? in what manner ?

XXV.

Is the state of a bachelor aggravated and rendered less desirable ? by what means ?

XXVI. How

XXVI.

How does government multiply? or proportion the means of subsisting?

XXVII.

What pains does it take to keep away all those causes that may hinder population? and how does government encourage it?

XXVIII.

Is government instructed as to the name? age? station? kind of sickness? and manner of death? of every deceased person? in order to prevent the causes of death, as much as it lays in its power; and to get a perfect knowledge of the populousness of the country, and its causes; of the skill of the appointed surgeons, midwives, [see POLICE] of the increase, decrease, or permanency of certain prevailing sicknesses, &c.

*Miscellaneous Questions.*

I.

Which is the utmost instance of longevity known in this country in a native?

II.

According to the opinions of physicians, what contributes to the general longevity, or to the short life of the natives?

Q

III. What

III.

What is reckoned a great number of children by one and the same mother at one birth ?

IV.

What is said to contribute to the fertility or sterility of the women in this country ?

SECT.

S E C T. III.

STATE OF THE PEASANTRY.

*Extent of the Peasant's Liberty—Oppression by the Magistrates—Oppression by the Landlord, and his Servants—The Peasant's Possession—His Habitation—His Food—Tobacco and Snuff—Dress—Instruction—Labour and Industry—Propagation and Longevity—Institutions regarding the Peasants—Maintenance of the Clergy—State of the Peasantry upon different Lands according to the different Property—Magistrates in Villages.*

---

*Extent of the Peasant's Liberty.*

I.

**H**OW far does the liberty of the peasant extend?

II.

What kind of privileges, exemptions, and prerogatives are granted to the peasant?

Q 2

III. How

---

III.

How far is the peasant supposed to be oppressed by government ?

IV.

In what kind of subjection is the peasant held by the laws of the country ?

V.

Is he obliged to bestow his labour gratis upon public works ; as for instance, making and repairing roads ? and how many days in a year ?

VI.

Is the peasant admitted to the person of the prince, in order to complain in just causes of oppression ?

VII.

Does the birth of a peasant exclude him from those civil, military, or ecclesiastical employments, which should be attainable by every man of merit ?

VIII.

Is the peasant at liberty to sell his possessions ? and produce when he pleases ? or to whom he pleases ? or what kind of restrictions are made to prevent his so doing ?

IX.

Is liberty of conscience allowed to the peasants ? or how far are dissenters from the national church tolerated ?

X. Is

X.

Is the peasant permitted to have fire arms ?

XI.

Is it usual for the peasant to be taken by force for the land and sea service ? or does his being enlisted depend on himself ?

XII.

Is the peasant obliged to serve as a foldier or failor, till unfit for service ? or for a certain number of years ?

XIII.

If a poor father has several sons able for the military or marine service, are they all taken from him ? or one only ?

XIV.

If old parents have a single son from whom they derive a support in their old age, do the laws of the country permit him to be taken for a foldier ?

XV.

Is the peasant of this country permitted to quit it, and settle where he pleases ?

XVI.

Upon what condition is such permission granted ?

XVII.

What punishment is inflicted on peasants emigrating without leave ?

XVIII. What

---

XVIII.

What are the true causes of their deserting the country? is it want of subsistence? or, is it oppression? or intolerance?

XIX.

To what country do they chiefly resort?

XX.

How many people may be reckoned to emigrate annually?—See POPULATION.

XXI.

Is consent easily obtained for a peasant to settle in any other part of the same dominions? and by whom is such leave granted?

XXII.

Are there many peasants who resort annually to the capital in order to engage their services there, or otherwise to improve their fortune?—See MANUFACTURES.

XXIII.

Does government attempt to prevent emigration? and by what means is it effected?—See POPULATION.

*Oppression by the Magistrate.*

I.

Which are the most common, and most flagrant instances of unjust, arbitrary, or too rigorous proceedings



ings of the provincial magistrate against the helpless peasant ?

II.

Can the peasant maintain a complaint at law against the owner of the estate he resides on ?

III.

Does not the magistrate, in whose province it is to decide upon the differences between landlord and tenant, rather support the interest of the richer party ?

IV.

Does not the magistrate in such countries, where the landlords are not empowered to inflict punishments upon peasants, comply very often with the landlord's desire, to have a peasant he dislikes, rigourously punished for a slight offence ?

V.

Does it not happen in this country, as well as in many others, that regulations made contrary to the interest of the landlords and in favour of the peasant, do not reach the knowledge of the latter, and though given by government, are suppressed by the magistrate of the provinces ? or are the laws duly made known to all ranks of men ?

*Oppression*

*Oppression by the Landlord and his  
Servants.*

I.

In what manner is the peasant dependent on the landlord ?

II.

Are there not many instances of landlords having, by an unjustifiable rapacity, injured the property and possessions of the peasantry under some specious pretext ?

III.

Is the peasant obliged to work for the landlord without pay ? or in what does his service consist ?

IV.

Does the peasant pay the landlord for his protection, or in token of vassalage ? how regulated ?

V.

Does not the jurisdiction he exercises over the peasant afford him many opportunities of revenge and oppression ?

VI.

What are the different manners of oppression to which the peasants are liable from their landlords, stewards, and other servants ?

## *The Peasant's Possessions.*

### I.

In what do commonly the possessions of a peasant of this country consist ?

### II.

Do the houses the peasants live in mostly belong to them ? or to the landlord ?

### III.

Do the lands mostly belong to the landlord ? or to the peasant ? or do any of the peasants possess land ?

### IV.

To whom belongs the cattle for cultivating the land ? and is the land commonly cultivated with oxen ? horses ? or mules ?

### V.

Does the peasant raise cows, asses, sheep, goats, swine, and what kind of poultry ? are they usually his own ? or the landlord's ?

### VI.

What extent of land ? and how much cattle is looked upon as a middling fortune for a peasant ? and to what sum can this property be valued in money ?

### R

### VII. Is

VII.

Is the peasant secure in his property ? or can pretext be easily formed by the landlord ? or magistrate ? to deprive him of it.

VIII.

How is the patrimony divided amongst the children of a deceased peasant ?

*His Habitation.*

I.

What are the expences of building a middling peasant's house ? what materials ? what quantity of each ? and at what price ?

II.

How many workmen ? and how long employed ?

III.

How much money may the usual household goods belonging to such a house come to ?

IV.

Are the houses built commodiously ? and much or little exposed to the danger of fire by their architecture ?

V. At

V.

At what distance are they commonly one from another ?

VI.

Are the lands belonging to the villages commonly near them ? or at what distance ?

VII.

Are the number of dwelling-houses increased or decreased these last five ? ten ? or twenty years ? and why so ?

VIII.

Which is the smallest number of houses in a village ? which the most common ? which the greatest ?

IX.

Which is the greatest distance from one village to the other ? and what is the usual distances in general ?

X.

How many villages belong generally to one parish ?

*His Food.*

I.

In what does the daily food of the peasant consist in the summer season ? in what in the winter ?

II.

To how much do the daily expences of a middling peasant's family amount ; the family consisting of the husband, his wife, two children, a man servant, and a maid ?

III.

Is the peasant sufficiently fed to labour hard with alacrity ?

IV.

What description of food seems to be the most nourishing ? the most wholesome ? and cheap ?

V.

What sort of victuals seem to occasion diseases peculiar to that country ?

VI.

What is the peasant's usual beverage ?

VII.

Is the peasant sober or fond of drinking ? and does he give the preference to spirits ? wine ? or malt liquors ? or to what sort of drink ?

## *Tobacco and Snuff.*

I.

Does the peasant take snuff, or smoke tobacco ? and how many are to be found out of ten who indulge themselves in those practices ?

II. To

II.

To how much money may the tobacco or snuff consumed annually by a peasant amount? and consequently the consumption of the whole peasantry?

*Dress.*

I.

In what consists the dress of a peasant? and his wife? of what materials is each? and which is the colour most generally worn?

II.

How much does a complete common man's dress cost? how much a woman's dress?

III.

How many years does each commonly last?

IV.

In what does commonly the linen stock of both sexes consist?

V.

Of what materials are the men's shirts and women's shifts made?

VI.

What is the price of a common shirt and a common shift?

VII. Is

VII.

Is the linen for that purpose made in the country ?  
in what part ? and at what price ? or whence brought ?  
and at what price ?

VIII.

What kind of stockings do the men wear ? what  
kind the women ? are they made by the peasants  
themselves ? and what is their value ?

IX.

How are the peasant's feet covered ? where do the  
materials for that purpose come from ? what is the  
price of a pair of peasant's shoes ? and how long may  
they be worn ?

X.

What kind of head covering does the peasant make  
use of ? of what kind of material ? where is this arti-  
cle made ? at what price ? and how many years  
does it last in constant wear ?

XI.

What is looked upon by both sexes as a luxury in  
dress ? Are silver buckles, silver buttons, ear-rings,  
golden chains, &c. in use among the peasantry ?

XII.

Does the desire of possessing such ornaments encou-  
rage people to industry ?

XIII. How



XIII.

How much does a peasant of a middling fortune, annually spend on an average for his clothes? his wife's? and children's dresses?

XIV.

According to this minute account of a peasant's dress, what is the amount of foreign manufactures imported annually for covering him?

*Instruction.*

I.

Is care taken to instruct the peasant in the principles of religion?

II.

Does the peasant evince by his general conduct that he is influenced by religion?

III.

Is the peasantry in general instructed in reading? writing? and the first rudiments of Arithmetic?

IV.

What measures does government take for the instruction of the peasant in agriculture? feeding of cattle? &c. &c.

V. In

V

In what manner are new discoveries in agriculture in general made known to the peasants? and how are they excited to introduce them?

VI.

Is there a public school erected for farriery? and of the general treatment of cattle? and the peasant taught how to prevent, and cure diseases incidental thereto?

VII.

In what place is this school established? and what is remarkable concerning it?

VIII.

What parts of husbandry seems to be best understood by the peasants of this country?

IX.

Are the laws in favour of the peasantry duly published? or is it in the power of any rank of men to suppress or hinder their being so?—See *Oppression by the Magistrate*, Quest. V.

*Labour and Industry.*

I.

Is the peasant of this country laborious in cultivating the ground? how many hours constitute his day's work?

II., Is

II.

Is the peasant sober and parsimonious ? and what is his employment when labour in the fields is not required ?

III.

Does the peasant rear cattle for sale ? or for making butter and cheese for sale ?

IV.

How do the women and children employ their time ? do they spin wool ? flax ? knit stockings ? &c. &c.

V.

In case the peasant be neither laborious nor industrious, what is the reason of his being otherwise ?

VI.

As we cannot suppose that nature has denied the peasant sufficient muscular strength, it remains to be inquired, whether his labour be sufficiently rewarded ? and why not ?

VII.

How does the government favour the sale of his produce by exportation ? or other means ?

VIII.

Is not the peasant's industry perhaps checked by fear of losing his property ?

IX.

Is the peasant's industry obstructed by too heavy taxes and imposts ?

X.

Is not the peasant's idleness encouraged by the great facility of finding means of subsisting without working ?

XI.

How many holidays are there in the year ?

XII.

Does the peasant work on any of these holidays ?

XIII.

What wages are given to the peasant in his different works in husbandry ?

XIV.

Has the price of labour increased these last five ? ten ? or twenty years ? and in what proportion ?

XV.

In what respect does the peasant of this country deserve to be imitated in other countries ?

XVI.

What kind of industry seems to be the most proper to this country ?

XVII. What

XVII.

What means does government actually employ to render the peasant laborious and industrious? and what may further conduce to it?

*Propagation and Longevity.*

I.

Does the number of the peasants in the villages increase? or decrease?—See *Habitation*, POPULATION, &c.

II.

At what age does the peasant commonly marry?

III.

Are marriages of men of seventy, or upwards, common?

IV.

At what age is the greatest part of country girls marriageable?

V

To what age do country women commonly bring forth children?

VI.

What is considered to be the greatest number of children by one mother?

VII.

How many children are on an average by one marriage?—See POPULATION.

VIII.

Does it happen sometimes that children are born of parents who are not married? and to what reparation do the laws of the country oblige the father of the child to provide for it, and the mother, either by marriage? settlement? or what other mode?

IX.

What disagreeable effects has the birth of a natural child upon the mother?

X.

Does not the punishment and shame of the mother prove the cause of the destruction of many infants?

XI.

Are there instances of divorces, or frequent separations among peasants?

XII.

Are venereal diseases known among the labouring poor?

XIII.

What is the most general portion given to a daughter?

XIV. What

XIV.

What seems to be the most general and most powerful obstructions to the propagation of the country people? How does government encourage the increase of the useful race of husbandmen?

XV.

Do the country people live to a considerable age?

XVI.

Is the age of one hundred years and upwards frequent?

XVII.

Which part of the country produces the oldest men and women? and what seems to contribute towards the longevity of the inhabitants of that spot?

*Institutions regarding the Peasants.*

I.

What care is taken of the labouring poor?

II.

How is the peasant supported if his house, or barn, be destroyed by fire, water, or winds?

III.

How is he assisted if his crop be injured, or reduced in value by blighting winds, severity of weather, or other causes?

IV. How

IV.

How is the peasant preserved from starving in time of famine ?

V.

How is reparation made to the peasant for such losses and injuries he may sustain by being in the seat, and sharing the calamities of war ?

VI.

How assisted with money for buying cattle if destroyed by diseases ?

VII.

What precautions are used against the progress of epidemical sicknesses ? what care taken to stop their courses ?

VIII.

What regulations are made for supplying the villages with able surgeons ? and approved midwives ? and medicines ?

IX.

Who is appointed to defend the causes of the peasant if wronged in any manner ?

X.

What regulation is there in favour of a poor peasant, who by accident has been disabled to pay the taxes, or civil debts ?

XI. What



XI.

What system is adapted in providing for poor disabled people in the villages ? how are they employed ? how the fund for their subsistence raised ?—See also CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS.

XII.

How are orphans when abandoned brought up ? instructed ? and provided for when at an age for earning their bread.—See DITTO.

XIII.

Are people restrained from begging ? and how ?—See DITTO.

XIV.

To what number does the real poor of this country amount ? and what seems to contribute mostly towards impoverishing the natives ?—See DITTO.

*Maintenance of the Clergy.*

I.

What are the peasants expences for maintaining the parish clergy ? are the peasants obliged to pay the tythes ? and of what articles ?

II.

How much are the priest's fees for weddings ? christenings ? burials ? &c.

III. Are

III.

Are they fixed by government ? or arbitrary ?

IV.

Are the mendicant orders burthensome to the peasant ?

*State of the Peasantry upon different  
Lands, according to the different  
Property.*

I.

In what state are the peasants upon the crown lands ? and how privileged ?

II.

How is their state upon the estates belonging to the church ?

III.

What difference is there in the taxes between those peasants that live upon the crown lands, and those that live upon an estate belonging either to the church ? or to a nobleman ?

IV.

How much per cent. does a peasant of a middling fortune pay the sovereign annually on his gross expenditure ?—See TAXES.

*Magistrates*

*Magistrates in the Villages.*

I.

Of what individuals is the magistracy in the villages composed ?

II.

Who institutes the magistrates in the villages ? the master of the village ? or by election ?

III.

How long do the people appointed remain in the different offices of magistracy ?

IV.

Do the members serve their village gratis ? or what emolument is annexed to their dignity ?

## S E C T. IV.

## A G R I C U L T U R E.

*Historical Account of the Progress of Agriculture of the Country—Questions applicable to the Political Review relative to Agriculture—Calculation of the Annual Amount of the Crop—Calculation of the Consumption of the different Productions—Division of Land—Manner of cultivating Noblemen's Estates—System of Agriculture—Manuring—Ploughing—Sowing—Harvest—Conveying Corn into the Barn—Barns—Threshing—Granaries—Corn-Pits—Land-Tax—Method of extending the Knowledge of Agriculture all over the Country—Improvements in Husbandry—Pasture-Ground and Meadows—Plants and Roots for Dying—Flax and Hemp—Vineyards—Honey and Wax—Degree of Fertility—Manner of calculating the Expence and Income per Acre—Insurance of the Productions of Agriculture against the Danger of Weather—Obstructions to the Progress of Husbandry.*

---

*Historical Account of the Progress of  
Agriculture of the Country.*

## I.

**I**N what time did the natives of this country begin to esteem husbandry? and which are the most remarkable periods in the annals of agriculture?

II. Who



| Names of the various Productions of the Country. | Their lowest Price. | Their highest Price. | of an of pro- the of produc- n. | Rent of an Acre of Ground proper for the Culture of each Production. | Degree of Fertility, viz. how many Bushels for one Bushel of Seed. |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                  |                     |                      |                                 |                                                                      |                                                                    |

II.

Who was the first author that has written on that important and useful subject? and in what year?

III.

Who are the most considerable authors that have followed him? and on what part of husbandry does each of them chiefly treat?

*Questions applicable to the Political Review, Valuation, &c. relative to Agriculture.*

I.

What are the productions of this country by agriculture?

II.

What are the lowest prices of those productions? and what are the highest?

III.

What is the amount of the annual crop of each production?

IV.

What is the value of the crop of each production?

V.

How much of each production is annually consumed in the country?

VI.

What quantity of each production is annually exported ?

VII.

To what countries is each production exported ? how much of each production ? and to what value ?

VIII.

In what province is each production chiefly cultivated ?

IX.

How many acres (I mean what extent of ground) are employed for the cultivation of each production ?

X.

What is the price of the extent of ground corresponding to an English acre, proper for the cultivation of each production ?

XI.

What is the rent of an acre of ground proper for the cultivation of each production ?

XII.

How many bushels for one bushel of seed does the ground bring forth of each production ?

*Calculation*



## *Calculation of the Annual Amount of the Crop.*

### I.

What means does the government make use of to know the quantity of corn annually produced in the country ? is it by the calculation of the produce of the tythes ? or by the known dimension of cultivated lands ? or by the comparifon of the quantity of corn deposited in the magazines in fertile and barren years ?

## *Calculation of the Consumption of the different Productions.*

### I.

How many bushels of wheat for bread, or other farinaceous food, are reckoned annually for the consumption of one person ?

### II

In case the country does not produce the necessary quantity of wheat, from what countries is it supplied with the deficient quantity ? how many bushels come from each country ? and at what price ?

### III.

How many horses are reckoned to be in the country ? what quantity of oats is allowed to a horse,  
on

on an average ? and to what number of bushels do the oats annually consumed by the horses amount ?

IV.

In case the country does not produce the necessary quantity of oats for horses and other purposes, from what country is it supplied with the deficient quantity ? how many bushels come from each country ? and at what price ?

N. B. The same questions concerning barley and the other grains, whereof the use is considerable.

*Division of Land.*

I.

Are the landed estates of the nobility divided into very extensive possessions, as in Spain, Hungary, &c. or in very small ones as in England ?

*Manner of cultivating Noblemen's Estates.*

I.

Are noblemen's estates commonly laid out at a certain rent ? or do the noblemen mostly agree with farmers to have their estates cultivated by them, and to share the profit with them ? or are the noblemen's estates cultivated on their own account ?

II. Do

II.

Do the landlords let out their possessions to a few rich farmers? or to many inconsiderable ones? and to what rents do farms usually run in this country?

III.

What kind of farmers are generally found the most interesting to their landlords, the capital and wealthy? or the little and industrious? and why so?

IV.

For how many years are the estates let out to the capital farmers? for how many to the lesser ones?

V.

On what terms? or in what manner do the capital farmers pay their rent to the landlord? in what manner the little ones? monthly? or at what other periods?

VI.

Do they always pay their rent in specie? or sometimes only? or partly in kind?

VII.

What influence has the duration of the lease upon the advance or reduction of rent? or in other words, how does the duration of a lease determine the rents being higher or lower?

VIII. Does

VIII.

Does the sale of a landed estate annihilate its lease ?

IX.

What proportion is there between the rent paid to the landlord, and the farmer's profit ? or in other words, if the estate let out to the farmer produces 8 per cent. per ann. how much will the rent be which the farmer can afford, and will consent to pay ?

X.

What are the concomitant conditions of a contract made with a farmer, to have the estate cultivated by him, and to share the profit with him ?

XI.

To what inconveniences is that method exposed ?

XII.

What kind of farmers are those with whom the noblemen make those contracts ? are they considerable ? or much otherwise ?

XIII.

Are the noblemen's estates commonly cultivated by their servants and cattle ? or are the peasants paid for each work separately ?

XIV. Are

XIV.

Are the rural works paid by the day ? or by the acre ?

XV.

Which of those two methods is preferable, in order to have the estate well cultivated ?

XVI.

How much is paid per day ? or per acre ? for ploughing with two oxen ? or two horses at the depth of six inches, more or less ?

XVII.

How much per day is usually paid ? or per acre ? for fallowing ? sowing ? harrowing ? &c.

XVIII.

How much per day ? or per acre ? is usually given for reaping corn ? mowing hay ? &c.

XIX.

How much for threshing per bushel ? or per day ?

XX.

How much per day ? or per acre for digging the ground ? for gathering the grapes ? and other works in husbandry ?

XXI.

How much has the price of labour been raised these five ? ten ? or twenty years ?

XXII.

To how much money amounts the food ? and salary of a man servant ?

XXIII.

What is the annual expence of keeping a pair of oxen ?

XXIV.

How much work can they do in one day ?

XXV.

What is the annual expence of keeping a pair of horses or mules ?

XXVI.

How much work can they perform in one day ?

XXVII.

Is not the culture by oxen far preferable to the culture by horses or mules with regard to this country ?

*System of Agriculture.*

I.

Does the land produce every year without interruption ? or how many years is the ground successively cultivated without resting ?

II. What

II.

What rotations have proved the most useful in this country ?

III.

What kind of corn yields the greatest profit to the husbandman ? How many per cent. on an average ?

IV.

Which plant is the most profitable ? how many per cent. does it render on an average ?

*Manuring.*

I.

What kind of manure do the husbandmen of this country make use of for the different productions in the different sorts of soil ?

II.

After how many years must manuring be repeated ?

III.

How much manure must be bestowed upon one acre of ground ?

IV.

Which are the most useful observations that have been made on that important subject ?

## *Ploughing.*

### I.

How are the ploughs constructed according to the different sorts of land? and uses to which they are applied?

### II.

Which kind of plough seems to answer the purpose best? and why?

### III.

How often do they plough for wheat? barley? rye? oats? and in what month for each sort of grain?

### IV.

To what depth, and how broad are the furrows made?

### V.

What is remarkable in the manner of ploughing in this country?

### VI.

What useful discoveries have the husbandmen of this country made with regard to the important operation of preparing the soil?

## *Sowing.*

### I.

In what manner do the husbandmen of this country sow?

### II. Are



II.

Are drill ploughs in use in order to save seed, and sow equally ?

III.

How are they constructed for the different productions ?

IV.

What is their use ? and how is their utility to be calculated ?

V.

How many inches deep do they commonly sow the grain of different sorts ?

VI.

By what contrivance does the husbandman explore the most proper depth for the seed ?

VII.

By what contrivance do the husbandmen judge of the nature of the seed, in order to know how much defective there is amongst any given quantity, and to allow properly for it in sowing ?

VIII.

How is the seed of the different grains prepared before sowing it ?

IX.

What quantity of seed is commonly allowed to an acre of rough ground ? what quantity to an acre of fine ground ?

X. In

X.

In what month is wheat ? barley ? rye ? oats ? and other grains sown in the southern provinces ?

XI.

Ditto in the northern ?

XII.

What useful discoveries have been made with regard to sowing according to the different seeds ? the nature of the land ? the manner of laying it ? and the season ?

*Harvest.*

I.

In what month is the harvest of wheat ? barley ? rye ? oats ? and other grains in the southern provinces ?

II.

Ditto in the northern provinces ?

III.

What kinds of instruments are used for cutting down corn ? hay ? and how are they constructed ?

IV.

What quantity of corn ? of hay ? may an expert cutter cut down in one day with this instrument ?

V. What

V.

What is remarkable concerning the manner of harvesting?

VI.

How long is the corn left in the field after having been cut down? and in what manner is it laid upon the ground, in high or low heaps?

VII.

What discoveries have been made concerning the most advantageous method of reaping corn?

*Conveying Corn into the Barn.*

I

How is corn conveyed from the fields into the barn?

II.

How are the carts for conveying corn? hay? and all sorts of light objects constructed? what are the dimensions of the body? and wheels?

III.

What load can be laid upon them? what may be their weight? by how many cattle are they drawn? and what may be the expence of such a cart?

*Barns.*

I.

How are the barns for laying up corn ? hay ? or straw built ?

II.

How are the air-holes placed ? and what is observed with regard to the method of laying up corn ? hay ? and straw to the best advantage ?

III.

Are the barns near the peasants houses, or far from them ? and secure against accidents by fire ?

*Threshing.*

I.

Which is the most simple ? the most profitable ? and the least fatiguing method of threshing received by the expertest husbandmen of this country ?

II.

What kind of threshing machines are introduced in this country ? how are they constructed ?

III.

What quantity can be threshed out by that machine in one day ? of what particular utility is that machine ? and what is the expence of this useful contrivance ?

IV. Is

IV.

Is the threshing machine invented by Mr. WIN-LAW, Engine-Maker, of London, introduced somewhere into this country ?

*Granaries and Corn-Pits.*

I.

Is the corn kept in granaries above ground ? or in subterraneous caverns ? or how ?

II.

How are the granaries of capital landlords built ? how many stories high ? how near are the stories to one another ? have they vent-holes at top ? do not they mostly look towards the north quarter, it being the coolest and consequently most proper ?

III.

Of what materials are they commonly built ?

IV.

What precautions are taken for preventing the corrupting of corn before it is put into the granary ?

V.

What precautions are taken when in the granaries ?

VI.

How often is it turned and screened in the course of a month ?

VII.

How is fresh corn affected by thunder and lightning, cured ? does turning such corn three or four times a day for two months or longer, prove an efficacious remedy against its corruption ?

VIII.

What contrivances for ventilating corn are there ?

IX.

How are rats and mice ? and insects kept from corn ?

X.

Which is the best way for drying corn ?

XI.

How many years is corn kept without injury ?

XII.

How are the subterraneous caverns for keeping corn constructed ?

XIII.

What is to be observed with regard to those pits before corn is put in ? what matter is laid upon the bottom as a bed for the grain ?

XIV. How

XIV.

How is the corn dried before it is deposited in those caverns ?

XV.

How is the corn covered ? the air kept out ? and the cavern hermetically closed ?

XVI.

How many years is corn preserved by this method ?

*Land-Tax.*

I.

Do all the possessors of landed estates pay the same land-tax ? or who enjoys an exemption in that respect ? what pretences are formed for such exemption ? or upon what conditions ? and for what length of time are they entitled to that indulgence ?

II.

How is the land-tax laid on ? and what difference made according to the different goodness of ground ?

III.

In what years have the lands been classed ? into how many classes have they been divided ?

IV.

How many acres are there in each class ?

V.

How much pays an acre of ground annually according to the above-mentioned classes ?

VI.

Is there a tax upon the rent ? or upon the produce of land ? and is it levied according to a valuation, which varies with all the variations of the market price ? or according to a fixed valuation ?

VII.

How much is paid per square league by this calculation ?

VIII.

Is the land-tax always the same for the improved estates as well as those that remained in the primitive state ?

IX.

Is the landlord permitted to raise what he pleases ? and in case he should introduce a new plant, would not he be obliged to pay an additional tax ?

X.

What is the name of the measure made use of for measuring lands ? how many square feet does it occupy ? and in what proportion is it with the English acre ?



*Method of extending the Knowledge of  
Agriculture in this Country.*

I.

What means does government make use of to convince the public of the importance of the art of agriculture ?

II.

Is the theory and practice of agriculture publicly taught in the universities ? or colleges ? in what places of the country ?

III.

What plan is followed in teaching the theoretical part of it ? what plan for the practical part ?

IV.

What is understood under the theoretical part ? and what is comprised under the practical ?

V.

What kind of people are chosen to be the teachers ? what is the reward of the professorship ?

VI.

How many years does the course of that study last ?

VII. OF

---

VII.

Of what station in life are the scholars ? and is not the meaning of that wise institution to instruct chiefly the nobility in this important branch of knowledge, in order to enable them to improve their landed estates, and render themselves happy as well as their peasants?

VIII.

In what different manners is agriculture improved in this country ?

IX.

Are there societies of agriculture established in this country ? in what places ?

X.

Of what utility have they been to the country ? what branches of agriculture have been mostly improved ? by what means do they encourage ? or reward industry ?

XI.

What kind of premiums seem to have the best effect upon the people ? do honorary premiums, for instance medals, excite them more than more profitable ones, as money, implements of agriculture ? &c.

*Improvements in Husbandry.*

I.

Wherein do the most remarkable improvements of all the different branches of husbandry consist ?

II. Which

II.

Which of those improvements and discoveries are entirely unknown ? or very little known in foreign countries ? and how far are they applicable to them ?

III.

What kind of exotic plants ? grains ? herbs ? roots ? trees ? shrubs ? &c. have been introduced in this country, and with what success ?

IV.

What kind of ground is fit for them ? how is it prepared ? how that exotic production cultivated ?

V.

What is to be observed concerning the time of ripeness ? the management ? the quality ? the use ? &c. of those productions.

VI.

Is not enclosing land looked upon as a great improvement ? and as such, how far is its use become common ?

VII.

Which province has the greatest quantity of wet lands ? and which is looked upon as the best method for draining them ?

VIII. What

VIII.

What kind of useful machines are made use of for draining marshy grounds ?

IX.

With what expence is the draining of marshy lands by the best method attended ?

X.

For what productions is the watering of land used ?

XI.

Is the method of watering these lands such, as to admit a continual use of water ? or only a temporary one ?

XII.

What method is used to water dry lands ? and where does the water come from ?

XIII.

What production do the husbandmen of this country raise in sandy and quite barren dry soils, where watering is not practicable ?

XIV.

Which is observed to be the most profitable manner of cultivating those kind of soils ?

XV. In

XV.

In what province are those barren soils chiefly to be met with ?

XVI.

Are cabbages ? potatoes ? parsnips ? carrots ? Jerusalem artichokes ? beets ? peas ? beans ? cultivated in this country ?

*Pasture-Ground and Meadows.*

I.

What proportion is there between the pasture-ground, and the ground for tillage ?

II.

What method is used to lay down land that has been in tillage with grafs for pasture-ground ?

III.

Which feeds are reckoned to be the most profitable for that purpose ? and how much of each ought to be allowed to an acre ?

IV.

Is fulla Arabica ? sainfoin ? lucerne, &c. made use of ? how sowed ? how great a quantity of each sort to an acre ?

V.

What method is pursued with regard to artificial pastures ?

VI.

Is the culture of turnips known and extensive here ? and how are they planted ?

VII.

Is the culture of potatoes introduced here ? and what sort of cattle are fed with them.

VIII.

What quantity given ? and of what effect is that food ?

IX.

How many different uses are made of potatoes ?

*Plants and Roots for Dying.*

I.

What kinds of plants ? roots ? &c. for dying, does this country produce ?

II.

How is each sort cultivated ?

III.

How prepared for the use of dying ?

IV. Where

IV.

Where is each sort consumed ? and in what kind of manufacture employed ?

V.

How does government encourage the planting of those useful productions ?

*Flax and Hemp.*

I.

Is the culture of flax very much extended in this country ? in what province is its culture chiefly introduced ?

II.

How do the most considerable husbandmen of this country cultivate flax ? which soil do they choose in preference for that useful production ?

III.

In which month is flax sown ? and what kind of season (a dry or a wet one) is the most favourable for that operation ?

IV.

How many bushels of seed are allowed to an acre ?

V.

What is to be observed concerning the proper preparation of flax ?

VI.

What is the chief use of flax ? and its price ?

VII.

How many people may be reckoned to be maintained annually by the culture and preparation of flax ? and the working it off ?

N. B. The same questions are applicable to the culture of Hemp.

*Vineyards.*

I.

Does this country produce wine ? in what provinces does it grow most plentifully ?

II.

What is the name of the most esteemed sorts of wine ? what quantity is on an average produced of each sort ?

III.

Where mostly consumed ? and what is the price of each sort of new wine ?

IV.

Are the vines propagated from layers or cuttings ? and what is to be observed in order to effectuate a successful propagation ?

V. How



V.

How are the grounds prepared for vines, according to the different nature of the soil ?

VI.

What distance do the vines keep from each other ?

VII.

What is observed the rest of the time with regard to the culture of young vines ?

VIII.

What is to be observed concerning the management of grown vines ?

IX.

In what month is the vintage ?

X.

How is the wine pressed out ? and what is remarkable concerning the method of doing it ? how is the press machine constructed ?

XI.

How is the wine managed after having been pressed out ? how long exposed to fermentation ?

XII.

How are the cellars constructed ? and the wine kept ?

XIII. How

XIII.

How much time must the wine remain on its lees ? how long in the cellar ? and what preparations are requisite to a state for drinking ?

*Honey and Wax.*

I.

Are the husbandmen of this country expert in the œconomy of bees ? in what province is the greatest quantity of beehives to be found ? or from what country is honey and wax imported ?

II.

How much does the country annually consume of each article ? and what is the price of each ?

III.

In case honey was produced in this country, to what quantity can the honey and wax annually collected amount ?

IV.

How much of it is annually exported on an average ? to what countries ? how much to each ?

V.

What useful discoveries have been made with regard to the œconomy of bees ? to the separation of honey from wax ? &c.

VI. How

VI.

How are the bees supplied with sufficient food?

VII.

How are they guarded from their enemies the plundering bees? the hornets and wasps? the mice? spiders? caterpillars? wax-worms? birds? &c.

VIII.

How is the produce of their labour collected without destroying them?

IX.

Is there some new and remarkable discovery concerning the use of honey and wax in medicines? in manufactures?

X.

How is wax bleached in this country?

XI.

What authors have written to the greatest satisfaction of the intelligent husbandman, with regard to the economy of bees? and the art of bleaching wax?

XII.

How is bee economy encouraged in this country?

## *Degree of Fertility.*

### I.

How much per cent. do the landed estates render on an average ?

### II.

In what part of the country do they render the most ? and how much to the utmost ?—See *Political Review relative to Agriculture.*

### III.

In seven years how many may be reckoned abundant ? how many of a middling fertility ? and how many barren ?

### IV.

How much has the price of lands been raised these ten ? twenty ? fifty years ? and what is the cause of it ?

### V.

The degree of goodness of corn being also judged by its weight, it is asked, how much does the bushel of the different sorts of grain weigh ? and how many pounds weight is a bushel ?

### VI.

Do the best husbandmen keep weather registers ? how many rainy days are reckoned annually on an average ?

*Manner of calculating the Expence  
and Income per Acre.*

I.

What expences must be calculated in this country ?  
for instance, rent, land-tax, [if not comprised in the  
rent] manure, labour, feed, sowing, reaping,  
threshing, &c. How do they value the income ?

*Insurance of the Productions of Agri-  
culture against the Danger of  
Weather.*

I.

Is there such an institution known in this country ?  
upon what plan is it established ? how the damages  
estimated ?

*Obstructions to the Progress of  
Husbandry.*

I.

Which are looked upon to be the greatest obstruc-  
tions to the progress of agriculture and husbandry in  
general ?—See STATE OF THE PEASANTRY.—Ditto  
POPULATION, &c.

II.

Are there not some great abuses in religion which are great hindrances to agriculture ? too many holy-days ? too frequent processions ? rural devotions ? pilgrimages ? confraternities ? &c. &c.

III.

Is not agriculture deprived of a great many vigorous men who turn monks ?

IV.

How far is the military system of this country obnoxious to agriculture ?

V.

How many men may be reckoned that agriculture annually loses by the present military system ?

VI.

Is the private soldier permitted to return to his village, when his presence would be most required for the rural labours ?

VII.

Is the peasant of this country of a vagrant disposition ? does he like to be enrolled ?

VIII.

Are the invalids sent into their villages ? or are they condemned to die in lazarets in an hospital ?



| Names of<br>the different<br>Sorts of<br>Cattle to be<br>found in the<br>Country. | Number of<br>each Sort of<br>Cattle. | Lowest<br>and highest<br>Price of a<br>Piece of<br>each Sort. | Annual<br>pence<br>keeping<br>each So | (m-<br>Total annu-<br>al Amount<br>of the Duty<br>of Importa-<br>tion or Ex-<br>portation of<br>each Sort. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|



S E C T. V.

CATTLE IN GENERAL.

*Explanatory Questions relative to the Oeconomical and Political Review of Cattle—General Questions respecting Cattle.*

---

*Explanatory Questions relative to the Oeconomical and Political Review of Cattle.*

I.

WHAT sorts of cattle are there in this country?

II.

How many head of each sort are there on an average?

III.

Which is the lowest? and which is the highest price of a piece of each sort?

Z 2

IV. What

IV.

What is the annual expence of keeping a piece of each fort ?

V.

How much is the least annual profit ? how much the highest price per head of each fort ?

VI.

What province produces the best cattle of each fort ?

VII.

Which are the most common sicknesses of each kind of cattle ?

VIII.

Which are the most remarkable good qualities of each sort of cattle ?

IX.

How much does the tax paid for a piece of each sort of cattle annually amount to ?

X.

Where are the chief markets for each sort of cattle ?

XI.

What sort of cattle is permitted, or not, to be exported ? or imported ?

XII.

What foreign country is each sort of cattle exported to ? or imported from ?

XIII. What

XIII.

What number of each sort is annually exported to, or imported from each country ?

XIV.

How much is the duty of importation or exportation per head of each sort ?

XV.

What is the total amount of the duty of importation ? or exportation of each sort ?

*General Questions respecting Cattle.*

I.

What kind of cattle of this country is superior to foreign cattle ? and which sort is inferior to those of others ?

II.

Do the inhabitants of this country apply themselves to the breeding and feeding of cattle, and to the making of butter and cheese ?

III.

How far is the country favourable for breeding and feeding of cattle ? or what natural and political obstructions are there to this kind of industry ?

IV.

Is cattle subject to tythes for the church ?

V. Is

V.

Is it usual to kill cattle for salting ? where is it mostly killed ? and for what purpose ?

VI.

In case the fleet wants salted meat, where is it provided from ? at what price ? and what quantity ?

VII.

Is not meat also salted for exportation ? how many head of cattle killed ? price of the different sorts of meat ? to what countries is it carried ? where from ? how much weight ?

VIII.

How far is the consumption of the whole country to be known by slaughter-house registers ? to what sum does the whole amount ?

IX.

How much meat is consumed annually in the capital ?

X.

What use is made of the hides ? are they tanned in the country ? or exported raw ? to what countries ? how many to each ? and at what price ?

XI.

What regulations have been made in the country to encourage the breeding and feeding of cattle ?

XII. What

XII.

What care does government take to unite rural economy, and breeding of cattle ?

XIII.

How many people may be reckoned to live by breeding and feeding each sort of cattle ?

XIV.

If cattle is exported from this country, in what seaport is it mostly embarked ?

SECT.

S E C T. VI.

B L A C K C A T T L E.

*Historical Account of Black Cattle—Housing—  
Food—Diseases—Propagation—Making Butter  
and Cheese—Manner of disposing of both.*

---

*Historical Account of Black Cattle.*

I.

**H**AS the finest breed of black cattle always been peculiar to this country? or in what time have the natives improved the breed by importing foreign bulls and cows? and what countries have they been brought from?

II.

Is the generality of husbandmen intelligent in breeding and feeding cattle, both for making butter and cheese, and for the slaughter-house? and which provinces are the most celebrated for that purpose?

*Housing.*

---

## *Housing.*

### I.

In what months is the cattle which is brought up for the slaughter-house ? and the milch cows, exposed day and night to the open air ?

### II.

How are the stables and cow-houses constructed to the best advantage ? how the windows placed ?

### III.

How are the channels for conveying urine and dung out of the cow-house contrived ?

### IV.

How the cattle cleaned ?

## *Food.*

### I.

How is black cattle for the slaughter-house fed in the different seasons ? and particularly in winter ?

### II.

What quantity of food allowed per diem when kept in the stable ?

### III.

What kind of herbs are the most fattening ?

A a

IV. What

IV.

What kind of winter food fattens the cattle the soonest ? and what method is to be observed with fattening cattle ?

V.

How much time is required to fatten an ox ? and how much will his weight increase during that time ?

VI.

What is the average weight ? and price of a lean ox ? and of a fattened one ?

VII.

How are the milch cows fed that they may yield good and copious milk ?

VIII.

What quantity of food is allowed to a cow per diem when in the stable ?

IX.

What kind of pasture is the most profitable to milch cows ?

X.

How much is the least quantity of milk a cow yields daily ? what is the greatest quantity ?



## *Diseases.*

### I.

To what kind of distempers are the milch cows and oxen most liable to in this country ?

### II.

What seems to be the causes of each of the different distempers ?

### III.

What are their surest symptoms ?

### IV.

How are the said distempers prevented ? and how cured ?

### V.

What do the husbandmen observe to preserve milch cows ? and oxen in good health ?

## *Propagation.*

### I.

At what age do the cows begin to breed ?

### II.

To what age do they commonly breed ?

### III.

For how many cows does one bull suffice ?

IV.

In what month are the cows covered by the bull?

V.

Which is reckoned to be the best age for a bull?

VI.

Till what age is the bull permitted to cover?

VII.

How are the bulls and cows prepared for generation?

VIII.

What do the farmers observe with regard to those cows that are pregnant?

IX.

What care do they take at the time of having young?

X.

What is to be observed when the calves are dropt?

*Making of Butter and Cheese.*

I.

How is the process of making butter?

II.

How is cheese made?

III. What

III.

What is the price of milk ? butter ? and cheese ?

*Manner of disposing of both.*

I.

How is butter and cheese disposed of ? how much consumed in the country ? how much exported to each foreign country ?

II.

How much duty is paid on butter and cheese exported ?

III.

What port is butter and cheese chiefly exported from ?

S E C T.

S E C T. VII.

S H E E P.

*Historical Inquiries respecting the Antiquity of the Breeds of Sheep—Division of Sheep with Regard to their Appearance, to the Fineness of their Wool, and Price—Management of Sheep—Housing—Food—Folding—Shearing—Wool—Profit to the Owner—Diseases of Sheep—Propagation—Shepherd—Profit to the Country—Laws concerning Sheep and Wool.*

---

*Historical Inquiries respecting the Antiquity of the Breeds of Sheep.*

I.

WHAT do the annals of agriculture mention concerning the antiquity of the breed of the fine woolled sheep in this country ? is this breed peculiar to the country ? or in what year ? from what country ? by what accident has it been introduced ?

II. What

II.

What do they further mention concerning the gradual refinement of wool ? its inland ? and foreign trade ? and other interesting matters concerning sheep ?

*Division of Sheep, with Regard to their Appearance, to the Fineness of their Wool and Price.*

I.

How many different sorts of sheep are there in this country ? and what difference is there between each sort in respect to size ? height ? colour ? horns ? and wool ?

II.

To how many head does each sort amount ?

III.

What is the lowest price of a sheep of each sort ? what is the highest ?

IV.

In how many classes is wool divided with regard to its colour ?

V.

In how many with regard to its fineness ? and length ?

VI. What

VI.

What is the price of the different classes of wool on the spot ?

*Management of Sheep.*

I.

In what consists the management of sheep in every season ?

II.

In what manner are the different breeds of sheep adapted to particular soils ? and to different situations ?

III.

In what system are the sheep arranged ? are they a standing flock ? the profit an annual sale of lambs ? or is the flock bought in and sold out every year ?

IV.

Do farmers in enclosed countries buy weather lambs ? ewe lambs ? or old ewes, for the profit of fattening ? and what are the respective advantages of each system ?

V.

What proportion is there between the number of sheep, and the number of acres, of a farm in each system ?

VI.

What is the arrangement of the crops of a farm when the intention is to keep as many sheep as possible ?

VII. At

VII.

At what age do they castrate the male lambs ?

VIII.

Are there persons famous for their breed of sheep ?  
who ? and where ?

IX.

What author has written on the management of  
sheep ? and on wool, with the greatest success ?

X.

What part of the management of sheep deserves  
the particular attention of an inquisitive traveller, as  
being perfectly understood ?

*Housing.*

I.

In case the sheep remain in the open air in the cold  
seasons, how are they screened against the frosty  
weather ?

II.

How do the most intelligent husbandmen construct  
their sheep stables ?

III.

How is the violent heat in the stable tempered,  
being

being looked upon as the cause of innumerable diseases in sheep ?

IV.

What is observed to keep the sheep clean, when they are in the stable ?

V.

What is observed concerning the necessity of separating sheep affected with certain distempers ?

VI.

Are there wolves in the country ? and how are the sheep secured against them, both in the field ? and in the stables ?

VII.

In what manner are those enemies destroyed, or reduced in their numbers ? and their ravages made of less consequence to those, and other animals, and cattle in general ?

VIII.

What influence has the different manner of housing sheep upon the fineness of their wool ?

*Food.*

I.

What provision of food is made in every month of the year, for a standing lean flock ? and also for fattening sheep ?

II. What



II.

What is the provision laid in, in the spring ?

III.

What is observed concerning the good and bad effects of the different manners of feeding sheep, with regard to the health of the animal ? the fineness of the wool ? the goodness of the flesh ? and milk ?

IV.

Of what nature is the land commonly allotted for grazing ? is it a fat pasture ? or barren hills ? and downs ? or wet land ?

V.

Are not new ploughed land, and dry grounds, the most proper for sheep ?

VI.

What particular precautions must be taken with regard to sheep, when their pasture ground is wet land ?

VII.

Are the salt marshes profitable or pernicious to sheep ?

VIII.

Which are the favourite herbs of the sheep of this country ?

IX.

What is to be observed concerning feeding sheep with turnips ? how are they given ? in what quantity ?

X.

What quantity of salt is allowed to a herd of one hundred sheep per annum ? and at what time is it chiefly given to them ?

XI.

What kind of salt has been found to do the greatest good to sheep ?

*Folding.*

I.

In what manner do the most expert farmers keep the sheep on their arable ground ?

II.

Do they fold their sheep according to the land's being dry or wet ? and in what seasons ?

III.

Do they fold them in the field ? or in the houses ?

IV.

What is to be observed of either of those manners of folding sheep ?

V. Do

V.

Do they litter the sheep ?

VI.

Is the fold of sheep let per acre ? or per night ?  
and at what price ?

VII.

Of what wood do they make the hurdles ? in what  
manner ? and at what expence ?

VIII.

For what crop do they fold in every season ?

*Shearing.*

I.

How often do they shear sheep in a year ? and in  
what months ?

II.

What preparations are made before the shearing ?  
do they wash them ?

III.

Is it usual to make sheep perspire before shearing,  
in order to soften their wool ?

IV.

What is to be observed in sheep shearing ?

V. What

---

V.

What is to be done after shearing ?

VI.

Into how many sorts is the wool of each fleece divided ?

VII.

What is the least quantity of wool rams of different breeds give annually ? which is the greatest quantity ?

VIII.

The same question respecting an ewe.

IX.

What operations does the wool undergo after its being shorn off ? and what is remarkable concerning those operations ?

X.

Is clipping a business by itself ? or done by any hands upon the farm ?

XI.

What is the difference of price between washed or unwashed wool ?

XII.

What between the wool of fat and lean sheep ?

XIII. Do

XIII.

Do they clip the lambs? and what difference is observed concerning the price of their wool, compared to that of ewes and rams?

*Wool.*

I.

What connection is there between the soil and sorts of wool?

II.

Between the management of the sheep, such as housing, folding, driving sheep from one province to another?

III.

Have ever long and short wool sheep been mixed?

IV.

Has combing wool ever been cut, in order to render it clothing wool?

V.

At what length does clothing wool become combing wool?

VI.

What provinces breed the greatest quantity of sheep? and which part of the country produces the finest wool?

VII. How

VII.

How is the inland wool trade carried on? is the wool bought from the proprietors of the flocks? or from the merchant?

VIII.

What quantity of wool is worked off annually in the country?

IX.

In what province and places are the chiefest woollen manufactures established?

X.

What sort of woollen cloth is made in this country? coarse or fine? and what sorts of woollen stuffs besides? which is the lowest? and the highest price per yard?

XI.

How many pieces are made of each sort?

XII.

How many pieces of woollen manufactures is the country reckoned to consume annually?

XIII.

Is the art of dying perfectly understood in this country? in what colours do they excel? and in what are they inferior to other nations?

XIV. Is

XIV.

Is the exportation of wool permitted ? upon what conditions, or under what penalties, is it prohibited ?

XV.

In case it is permitted, what sort of wool is chiefly exported ? to what countries ? what quantity of each annually ? and at what price ?

XVI.

Is the exportation of live sheep permitted ? and upon what conditions, or under what penalties, is it prohibited ?

XVII.

In case it is permitted, what sort of sheep are chiefly exported ? to what countries ? what number of each sort annually ? and at what price ?

XVIII.

What inland towns carry on the greatest wool trade ?

XIX.

From what sea-port is the greatest quantity of wool exported ? how much on an average ?

XX.

In case the exportation of wool and live sheep was not permitted, from what part of the country is it mostly smuggled ? and to what parts ?—See Sect. XII. *Smuggling, &c.*

XXI.

How much does the wool pay at the exportation ?

XXII.

What kinds of presses are in use in this country to pack up wool ?

XXIII.

What quantity of fine wool do all the flocks of the country annually afford ? and the value of it ?

XXIV.

What quantity of coarse wool ? and its value ?

*Profit to the Owner.*

I.

How are the annual expences and profit of a herd of one hundred sheep calculated in a common year ? how much is the expence and profit of each head ?

II.

At what age do they sell sheep for feeding for butchers ? and at what price ?

III.

What is remarkable concerning the manner of making cheese from sheep's milk ? and what profit does a sheep give annually, with regard to those articles ?

IV. To



IV.

To what particular use are the different parts of the sheep employed ?

*Diseases of Sheep.*

I.

To what kind of epidemical distempers are the sheep mostly liable in this country ?

II.

What seems to be the cause of each of the different diseases ?

III.

In what month do they mostly begin ? and in what month do they make the greatest havock ?

IV.

What are the surest symptoms of the most dangerous ones.

V.

How are they prevented ? how cured ?

VI.

What remedies have the shepherds of this country against the rot ? the dropfy ? the vertigo ? the scab ? the phthyfic ? the jaundice ? the nose-worms ? the worms of the liver ? foot of rot ? the red water ? the blood ? the itch ?

VII.

What do the shepherds observe in order to preserve sheep in health?

*Propagation of Sheep.*

I

What is remarkable concerning the propagation of sheep in this country? in what months are the ewes covered?

II.

How are the rams and ewes prepared for propagation? and with what kinds of physic are their bowels cleaned?

III.

What management is necessary with regard to ewes, at the time of the birth of the young ones? and after?

IV.

How many ewes are covered by one ram?

V.

How are the pregnant ewes taken care of?

VI.

What is the usual number of their young?

VII. At

VII.

At what age do the sheep begin to breed ? and till what age will they breed advantageously ?

VIII.

By what signs do the shepherds know the best breeders ?

IX.

What do the shepherds observe to improve the breed of sheep ?

X.

Do foreign finer woolled sheep degenerate in this country ? and in what generation ?

XI.

What seems to be the reason of it ?

XII.

What means have been tried to prevent the degeneration of foreign finer woolled sheep ? and what was the consequence of it ?

XIII.

From what countries have rams and ewes been imported ? from Spain ? from Barbary ?

XIV.

Does government encourage the importation of foreign fine woolled sheep ? and how ?

XV. Is

---

XV.

Is a certain number annually imported ? how many on an average ?

XVI.

What opinion have the intelligent shepherds concerning the causes of the different textures and fineness of wool ?

*Shepherd.*

I.

How many sheep does a shepherd take care of ? what assistance has he ? and at what time ?

II.

Has the shepherd a part in the flock, in order to add to his care ?

III.

What is their usual pay ?

IV.

Is there any thing particular in the breed or management of shepherds dogs ?

*Profit to the Country.*

I.

How many people find their subsistence annually by keeping and taking care of sheep ? by selling and manufacturing wool ? by selling woollen stuffs ? &c.

II. How

II.

How much is each sheep reckoned to pay annually to the state ? and how much is the produce of wool to the same ?

III.

To how much do the duties on wool and woollen manufactures annually amount ?

*Laws concerning Sheep and Wool.*

I.

What kind of useful laws are there with regard to the management of sheep ? the wool ? the sale of it ? &c. &c.

S E C T. VIII.

W O O D S.

*Timber—Fuel—Tar—Pitch—Turpentine—Pot-  
Ash—Resin—Fruit Trees.*

---

*Timber.*

I.

**I**N what provinces are the most considerable woods?  
See GEOGRAPHY.

II.

What sort of timber trees are produced in this country?

III.

Does this country produce a sufficient quantity of timber for building? carpentry? joinery? turnery? &c. or from what countries is it supplied?

IV.

What wise regulations have been made by the government for preserving the forests?

V. What

V.

What are the different methods of planting timber trees ?

VI.

Which is the best ? and how does experience show it ?

VII.

Is the planting of young timber trees encouraged ? and how are people obliged to attend to their growth by government ?

VIII.

What is the common price of timber of the different sorts ?

IX.

What laws are there to prevent the wasting of timber in building ?

X.

What do the people observe with regard to the felling of timber ?

XI.

What time is deemed to be the most proper for that operation ?

XII.

Is the method of rooting out a timber tree, instead of cutting it down, practised in this country ? and how is the machine for that purpose constructed ?

XIII.

How many hands ? and how much time employed to that useful operation ?

D d

XIV. Which

XIV.

Which is looked upon as the best method for seasoning timber ?

XV.

Which method of preserving timber is mostly approved ?

XVI.

How is timber-wood transported in the easiest manner ? how are the carts constructed ? of what dimensions are the wheels ? and body ? what load can be transported upon them ?

XVII.

Which is the most profitable tree ? and why so ?

*Fuel.*

I.

What kind of fuel is used in this country for the different purposes ?

II.

What is the price of the different sorts ?

III.

What kind of ingenious furnaces ? ovens ? &c. are in use, to enable the people to save fuel ?

IV. Are



IV.

Are there coal mines in this country ? and in what provinces ?

V.

Whom do they mostly belong to ?

VI.

How many chaldrons are annually consumed ? and at what price ?

VII.

How many chaldrons annually exported ? how many to each country ?

*Tar.*

I.

Is tar made in the woods of this country ? and which manner of making it is the best ?

II.

What is the common price of tar ?

III.

What quantity is reckoned to be made of it in the whole country ?

IV.

How much consumed ? where is the rest exported ? how much to each country ?

V.

To what purposes do the natives employ tar with respect to physic ?

The same questions may be made with regard to *Pitch, Turpentine, and Pot-Ash, &c.*

*Resin.*

I.

At what age do they tap the tree ?

II.

At what height from the ground ? do they vary in the height ?

III.

What quantity ? and what value does a tree give annually ?

IV.

How long does it continue to give resin ?

V.

When cut down, what difference concerning the use ? and value of the timber of a tree tapped ? or not tapped ?

VI.

In what manner do they renew their plantations ?

VII. Have

VII.

Have they any rule to leave the trees thick or thin, with a view to this operation ?

*Fruit Trees.*

I.

What kind of fruit trees does this country produce ?

II.

Which fruit-tree proves the most profitable of all ? why so ?

III.

How does government encourage the planting of fruit-trees ? or how are the people obliged to it ?

IV.

How do the most intelligent gardeners prepare the ground for planting the different sorts of fruit-trees ?

V.

How is each sort of fruit-trees prepared for planting ?

VI.

What is to be observed by fixing each sort in the ground ?

VII.

How deep must each sort be placed respectively, according to the nature of the soil ?

VIII. What

VIII.

What circumstances besides the abovementioned, are to be carefully observed at the planting of each different sort of fruit-trees?

IX.

What season is the most proper for planting of the different sorts of fruit-trees?

X.

What sorts of fruit are dried in order to preserve them? and what is to be observed concerning that process?

XI.

Are those dried fruits exported? to what countries chiefly? how much to each country of each kind?

XII.

What is the common price of those dried fruits?

XIII.

What is to be observed concerning the best manner of packing up those dried fruits? and the most approved method of bringing them to market or sale?

S E C T. IX.

M I N E S.

*Historical Inquiries respecting Mines—Present State of the Mines—Principal Operations in Mining—Progress of the Art of Mines—Miners—Laws and Regulations in Favour of Mines.*

---

*Historical Inquiries respecting Mines.*

I.

WHAT do the annals of this country mention concerning the different sorts of mines worked by the ancient inhabitants of this country? in what time have the different mines been discovered? by what means? what is remarkable concerning their former richness? and manner of working them?

II.

Which are the most remarkable epochs in the history of mines? and how has mineralogy? and metallurgy successively been perfected?

*Present*

---

## *Present State of the Mines.*

### I.

What kind of mines are worked in the present time ? in what provinces ? and near what places are they situated ?

### II.

Which of the said mines belong to the crown ? and whose are the others ?

### III.

Are the crown mines worked at the sovereign's expence ? or by mine adventurers ?

### IV.

In case the mines are worked at the expence of the crown, to how much can the expences annually amount in each mine ? and to what sum amounts the profit of each on an average ?

### V.

In case the mines are worked by mine adventurers, upon what conditions has the permission of working the mines been granted to them ? for how many years ? and what do they pay per annum ?

### VI.

How much are the mine adventurers reckoned to gain annually ?

### VII. Are

VII.

Are the mine adventurers natives? or from what country are they? and what are their names?

VIII.

Which mines are in an increasing state?

IX.

Which in a decreasing state?

X.

What quantity of each metal? and mineral is reckoned to be dug out every year?

XI.

How much of each metal? and mineral has been dug out annually these ten? twenty? fifty years?

XII.

How much of each of the said inland metals? and minerals is consumed annually in the country?

XIII.

To what countries is the rest exported? how much to each? and at what price?

XIV.

What metals and minerals must be imported from foreign parts? from which? what quantity from each on an average? and at what price?

E e

XV. By

---

XV.

By what means does government facilitate the sale of the inland metals ? and minerals ?—For the rest, see *Mint*, under INLAND and FOREIGN TRADE.

*Principal Operations in Mining.*

I.

What methods of discovering mines are the most approved by the miners of this country ?

II.

How do the miners explore whether the places where mines are found are healthy ? or poisonous ?

III.

How do the miners dig the ore ?

IV.

How do they wash or prepare the different ores, as they come rough from the mine, for the working by fire ?

V.

How are the metals smelted from the ore ? how are the smelting furnaces constructed ? what dimensions have they ? and how is the fire proportioned according to the different ores ?

VI. How



VI.

How are the different ores purified ? and disposed in a pure and malleable metal ?

*Progress of the Art of Mines.*

I.

What remarkable discoveries has this nation made in the different branches of natural philosophy ? mineralogy ? metallurgy ? chemistry ? and in those arts and sciences that are made use of in mines ?

II.

Which are the most useful machines ? fire and water-engines ? tools and contrivances at large with regard to mines that are still unknown ? or very little known in foreign countries ?

III.

Wherein does their utility consist ? and where are models of them to be had ?

IV.

Are there schools erected for teaching young people the art of mining ? where are they ?

V.

How is the plan of their theoretical ? and practical instruction conceived ?

VI.

Are they instructed at the expence of the court ? and afterwards sent abroad to visit foreign mines ? or do they get information in the school at their own expence ?

*Miners.*

I.

To what number do all the miners and people belonging to the mines amount ?—See POPULATION.

II.

Are the miners generally skilful in their art ? and in what operations are they said to excel ?

III.

What are the daily wages of a miner ?

IV.

What privileges do miners in this country enjoy ? are they free from military services ?

*Laws and Regulations in Favour of Mines.*

I.

What remarkable laws and regulations have been made in favour of mines ?

II.

How are the owners of great capitals encouraged to work mines ? or take shares in mines ?

SECT.

S E C T. X.

MANUFACTURES.

*General Inquiries into the present State of Manufactures—Their Extent—Labour—Obstructions to the Progress of Manufactures—Encouragements to the same—Public and Private Advantages of Ditto—Foreign Manufactures—Education of the Manufacturer—His Character.*

---

*General Inquiries into the present State of Manufactures.*

I.

WHAT kind of manufactures are there in this country ?

II.

What quantity of goods are manufactured annually in each branch ? and to what value ?

III. How

---

III.

How many manufactures are there in each branch ? and what are the names of the places where they are established ?

IV.

Which of these manufactures are still in their infancy ? and why so ?

V.

Which have obtained the greatest perfection ? and from what cause ?

VI.

Are any manufactures declining ? which ? and what is the cause of it ?

VII.

Are any under or belonging to the sovereign ? or to the nobility ? which ? and in what state are they ? or do they belong to merchants and professed manufacturers ?

VIII.

What kinds of manufactures are chiefly carried on by foreigners ? and of what country are they ?

IX.

What manufactures of this country are superior to all foreign ones of the same kind ? and how did they reach that perfection ?

X. In

X.

In what kinds of manufactures is this country outdone by foreigners ? and why cannot the manufacturers perfect their workmanship to equal those in foreign parts ?

XI.

What kind of manufactures are the most important to this nation ? and why so ?

XII.

In what kind of manufactures is the greatest number of women ? and children employed ?

XIII.

What kinds of manufactures are most generally used in this country ? and what care does government take in establishing them in a sufficient number ?

XIV.

What kind of manufactures are these, whereof the raw materials are to be found in the country ? and are they established in this country in preference to those, of which the raw materials are brought from foreign parts ?

XV.

What kind of manufactures are made of materials that are imported from abroad ? are they chiefly for home consumption ? or foreign markets ?

XVI. Which

---

XVI.

Which are those kind of manufactures, which if bought in foreign countries, would cost the nation the greatest deal of money ? and how much money would the country be obliged to pay for them to foreigners, if they were not manufactured at home ?

XVII.

What manufactures seem to be the most analogous to the taste, genius, and character of the nation ? and why ? and does the government encourage the establishment of them in preference to others, to which the natives seem to be less adapted ?

XVIII.

What kinds of manufactures have the greatest sale in foreign countries ? and to how much may it amount of each in particular ?

XIX.

What kinds of manufactures are chiefly made for home consumption ? and what seems to hinder their exports to foreign parts ?

XX.

What kind of manufactures thrive more in capital cities than elsewhere ? and why ?

XXI. Which

XXI.

Which in country towns ? and what is the reason of it ?

XXII.

What kind of manufactures are carried on in edifices built on purpose for housing the working people, and collecting them together ? and which are carried on in the manufacturer's own habitation ?

XXIII.

Which method is preferable ? in what cases ? with what kind of manufactures ? and why ?

XXIV.

What kind of manufactures are there for the peasants, in order to employ their leisure hours usefully, particularly in the winter-season ? what care does government take to extend those kind of manufactures all over the country, by encouragements and wise regulations ?

XXV.

What kind of manufactures are carried on chiefly by the labour of the poor in work-houses ? which employments are for women ? for children ? for disabled men, who can work but little ? and what is chiefly worthy of notice concerning those establishments.—  
See CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS.

## XXVI.

What kind of manual employment is there for poor house-keepers ? and poor widows, who are ashamed to beg, and do not choose to be seen in public work-houses ? which manual employment is the most profitable, the most easy, and capable of supplying a poor family all the year round with labour ? how much can be earned at most in one day by one person ?—See CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS.

*Extent of Manufactures.*

## I.

What is the annual quantity ? and value of goods manufactured by each kind of manufactures for home consumption ?

## II.

What for exportation ?

## III.

How many hands are employed in each of every kind of manufactures ?

## IV.

Which kind of manufactures have formerly existed in this country, and are no more ? and why have they been abolished ?

## V.

How could they be revived again ?

VI. Of



VI.

Of what extent have the manufactures been these five ? ten ? or twenty years ?

VII.

Which are the most useful laws and practices concerning the establishment of manufactures ? the manner of perfecting ? and preserving them from decay ? and which of them are applicable to foreign countries ?

*Labour.*

I.

Is it permitted to every journeyman to ask what wages he pleases ? or are the wages of artificers and labourers fixed by the magistrate ? how often ? and in what manner ?

II.

How much per cent. have the wages of the artificers and labourers been increased these five ? ten ? or twenty years ? and what effects has this increase produced ?

III.

Is it permitted to give more wages, than which are fixed ? or under what penalty forbidden ?

IV.

Do not the corporation laws give a great obstruction to the free circulation of labour ? and by what means ?

V.

Can a poor artificer settle and exercise his industry wherever he pleases?

VI.

How many hours do the manufacturers labour daily in this country? and does it vary with the season?

VII.

Has luxury increased of late among the labouring part of the nation? or are they content with the same they were used to twenty years ago? and if not, has not this contributed to raise the price of labour?

VIII.

To how much land does the labour of a working man correspond in this country? or in other words: the produce of how many acres does he consume?

IX.

What are the lowest? middling? highest journeyman's wages a day on an average all over the country?

X.

What of a working woman?

XI.

What of a labouring child?

XII. What

XII.

What way are women and children employed all the year round in this country generally ?

*Obstructions to the Progress of  
Manufactures.*

I.

Are the necessaries of life very cheap ? or what is the reason of their being dear ?

II.

Are the necessaries of life rendered dear by heavy taxes and municipal imposts ? how much are they on the different articles, for instance, on bread ? on meat ? on wine ? &c.

III.

What enhances the labour ? and by what means could it be rendered cheap ?

VI.

Is the interest of money high ? and for what reason ?

V.

Are the raw materials for manufactures dear ? and why are they so ?

VI. Are

VI.

Are the manufactures established in such places, where the first materials are at hand ? and the expences of their transport but trifling ?

VII.

Are the manufacturers of this country sufficiently qualified in their line ?

VIII.

Are there not fairs and markets established at proper times for the benefit of the manufacturer ? and at what time of the year are the most celebrated fairs held ?

IX.

Is the station of a manufacturer in good estimation ?

X.

Does the manufacturer observe holidays ? how many holidays are ordered by government ? or are any established by custom ?

XI.

What is the annual loss to the nation by not working on those days ?

XII.

Is the number of the clergy presumed disproportioned to the subjects of this state ? and the state injured thereby ?

XIII. Does

XIII.

Does the number of men wanted for military purposes, cause a want of labourers in manufactures ?

XIV.

Are the rich in the habit of retaining more livery servants than are really useful, and the state deprived of their labour ?

XV.

Are there not many ways of subsisting without working very hard ? which are they chiefly ? and are not a great many useless employments and superfluous places, highly detrimental to manufactures, tolerated ?

XVI.

Does not government grant a great many hurtful privileges and exclusive monopolies, which greatly lessen the consumption of manufactures ?

XVII.

Is not the time of apprenticeship too long and discouraging to young people to learn trades ? of how many years is it commonly ?

XVIII.

What has hitherto hindered the further progress of manufactures in this country ?

*Encouragements*

---

## *Encouragements to Manufactures.*

### I.

In what manner does the government of this country encourage manufactures in their infant state?

### II.

How does government countenance those that have reached already their utmost perfection?

### III.

How are those that seem to decrease, preserved from decay?

### IV.

How are manufacturers encouraged to the discovery of new branches of commerce?

### V.

Are there laws to prevent the lower orders from gaming and dissipation?

### VI.

Are there ingenious machines, looms, and valuable contrivances for saving labour and wages? what kind of manufactures are chiefly provided with those useful machines?

### VII.

Are there some public institutions or patriotic societies, for the encouragement of useful arts, manufactures,

factures, industry, and commerce ? where are they established ? what kind of manufactures have chiefly been encouraged by them ? and how ? and what were the good effects of those encouragements ?

### VIII.

Does government send to foreign parts for able manufacturers, and fix them in the country by pensions and good treatment ? and how far has this practice contributed towards the establishing of new manufactures, and perfecting the old ones ?

### IX.

Does not government act sometimes perfidiously with them, by endeavouring to learn their secrets, and abandoning them afterwards ?

### X.

Are foreign manufactures forbidden, or permitted to be imported by paying high duties ? how much on an average ?

### XI.

Are exclusive privileges given to manufacturers, who have discovered a new manufacture, or perfected an old one ? and for how many years ?

## *Public and Private Advantages of Manufactures.*

### I.

What advantageous difference is observed with regard to morals ? population ? and wealth ? between places where there are thriving manufactures, and others where there is no industry ?

### II.

How much render the manufactures annually to the state ? and how much each kind of manufacture in particular ?

### III.

What are the peculiar advantages of such gentlemen's estates, that have a manufactory upon them ?

### IV.

What part of the manufacturer's wages is consumed upon the spot ?

### V.

What advantages does the farmer reap from the manufacturer in the neighbourhood ? and *vice versa* ?

## *Foreign Manufactures.*

### I.

What kind of manufactured goods are chiefly introduced into this country ? where from ? their quantity ? and value ?

### II. How



II.

How many families of natives might have subsisted by manufacturing those foreign goods, which are annually imported, subtracting a proportionable part from the cost of the goods for labour, and allowing about £50 sterling for the maintenance of a manufacturer's family ?

*Education of the Manufacturer.*

I.

In what manner are children brought up to manufactures ? instructed in drawing ? mechanics ? chemistry ? and what is particularly remarkable in this plan of education applicable to other countries ?

II.

How long does apprenticeship last ? and how is the apprentice's skill tried, before he is permitted to work for wages ?

III.

Is it not usual for some manufacturers and artificers to travel after their apprenticeship, in order to improve themselves by examining the manners of working, and taste of other nations ? what countries do they chiefly visit ? and how long lasts their absence ?

IV.

What formalities are usual for an apprentice, or journeyman, to become a master manufacturer ? is

he absolutely obliged to become a member of the corporation ?

V.

What kind of regulations and corporation-laws are there with regard to the manufacturers and mechanics of this country ?

*Character of the Manufacturer.*

I.

Have the manufacturers of this country the gift of invention ? or do they know how to imitate exactly, and even to perfection, the inventions of other countries ?

II.

Is drawing, and a knowledge of mechanical and manufactural arts, very common among manufacturers ?

III.

Do the manufacturers of this country adhere too tenaciously to one and the same form of fabrics ? or do they endeavour to comply with the different tastes of their customers ?

IV.

What is the general character of the manufacturers and artificers ?

S E C T. XI.

QUESTIONS APPLICABLE TO EVERY  
MANUFACTORY.

*Establishment of the Manufactory—Work—  
Workmen—Machines—Sale of the Produce—  
Expence and Profit—Miscellaneous Questions.*

---

*Establishment of the Manufactory.*

I.

**I**N what year has the manufactory been established ?  
and at what expence ?

II.

Whom does it belong to ?

*Work.*

I.

Which are the different articles manufactured here ?  
how much of each kind annually ? and how much is  
the value of it ?

II. Where

---

II.

Where do the raw materials for this manufactory come from ? are they loaded with heavy duties ? and what ?

III.

In case the raw materials come from abroad, what care does the government take to prevent impositions respecting the import thereof ?

IV.

How are the respective materials prepared ? worked ? and properly finished ?

V.

How many holidays are observed in the year ? and how many hours do the people work a day ?

VI.

Is the work judiciously distributed, and the difficulty of it proportioned to the strength, ability, and sex of the labouring person ?

VII.

Is the time so well divided, as to employ every moment of it usefully ?

VIII.

Is this manufactory in possession of any valuable secret ? and what good effect is produced by it ?

*Workmen.*

## *Workmen.*

### I.

How many master manufacturers ? journeymen ? and apprentices, are employed in this manufactory ?

### II.

How much does each of them earn per day ? or per piece ?

### III.

How many women ? how many boys ? and little children are at work ? and how much do they get a day ? or per piece ?

### IV.

What part of the manufacturer's wages is consumed on the spot ?

### V.

Are labouring foreigners employed in this manufactory ? how many ? and what countries do they come from ?

### VI.

What diseases attack the workmen of this kind of manufactory ? how are they prevented ? how cured ?

## *Machines.*

### I.

How many looms, or hammers, according to the business, are there continually at work ?

### II. What

II.

What kind of ingenious contrivances, and useful machines are there in this manufactory for saving time ? and labour ? to what use are they ? how much did they cost ?

III.

How much is the annual expence of keeping them in good order ? how much do they render the proprietor a day ? and what is saved by them ?

IV.

Are they a secret ? or publicly known ? where are accurate plans, or models of them ? and a description of their use, &c. &c. to be had ?

*Sale of the Produce.*

I.

Is the produce of this manufactory, of small or extensive use in this country ? or does it depend on its export trade chiefly ? and which is the principal market for the goods manufactured here ?

II.

What quantity of goods ? and of what value does this manufactory produce annually for home consumption ?

III.

What quantity ? and what value for the colonies ?

IV. What

IV.

What quantity ? and what value for each of the foreign countries ?

V.

Which is the chief sea-port for embarking those manufactures ?

VI.

Is the produce of this manufactory sold for ready money ? or a long ? or short credit ?

*Expence and Profit.*

I.

How much money is required for the whole undertaking ? how much are the expences of the manufactory ?

II.

How much the annual profit ? how much per cent. renders the manufactory ?

III.

How much has that establishment increased ? or decreased these last five ? or ten years ? and why ?

IV.

How is the manufactory supported ? or how its progress obstructed ?

## *Miscellaneous Questions.*

### I.

How many manufactures of this kind are there in this country ? in what places ? and in what state are they ?

### II.

Which of them have been established by foreigners ? of what nation are they ? and what are their names ?

### III.

Is the importation of foreign goods of the same kind, as those that are manufactured here, prohibited, or permitted ? and in the latter case, how much per cent. duty is paid ?

### IV.

How does government prevent the inland sale and exportation of badly or fraudulently made articles ?

### V.

How many people may be reckoned to live upon the square league, whereupon the manufactory is situated ?

---

N. B. For the preparation for inspecting manufactures, see Section II. page 30, and Section III. page 40, 41.

SECT.



## S E C T. XII.

## INLAND AND FOREIGN TRADE.

*Inland Trade—Corn Trade—Carrying Trade—Commission Trade—Slave Trade—Exportation—Importation—Commercial Balance—Political Balance—Trading Companies—Monopolies—Mint—Money—Ideal, and Paper Money—Exportation of Money—Exchange—Bank—Annuities—Insurances of Lives—Obstacles to Commerce—Regulations for promoting Commerce—Offences against Public Trade—Smuggling—Bankruptcy—Usury—Cheating—Forestalling and Regrating—Engrossing and Monopolizing—Seducing Artists, and transporting Tools—Restrictions of unskilful Artificers—Situation of the Country with Regard to Commerce—Customs and Duties—Treaties of Commerce and Navigation with different Powers, and particularly with the Pyratial States of Barbary—Annual Commercial Produce—Merchants.*

---

*Inland Trade.*

## I.

**I**S the inland trade considerable? and in what does it chiefly consist?

## II.

Is the intercourse between the provinces made easy by good roads? navigable rivers and canals? or what is still wanting in that respect?

H h 2

III. Is

III.

Is the trade chiefly carried on by money? or by barter?

IV.

Are there fairs and markets instituted for the convenience of the inland trade? and what is to be observed concerning them?

V.

What is the charge per hundred weight of goods in general, by land carriage? or water carriage for a given distance? and with what dispatch?

VI.

Is the inland as well as coasting trade entirely free? and may the merchandizes be transported from one province to the other, without permit or examination of the officers of the revenue?

VII.

Do the tolls for the maintenance of all the high roads belong to the prince? or to private persons? and to what sum do those tolls annually amount?

VIII.

What sum is the inland trade annually valued at?

IX.

How much may it render to the state per annum?—  
For the rest, see INLAND NAVIGATION.

## *Corn Trade.*

### I.

Is the trade in corn free for all ? or under what restrictions ?

### II.

Is the exportation of corn always permitted ? or under what limitations ?

### III.

How does government encourage the corn trade ? does it grant premiums on the exportation ? and how much per cent. ?

### IV.

Is it necessary to have a permission for transporting corn from one province into another ? or otherwise ?

### V.

Is it permitted to buy corn while green, or before the harvest ?

### VI.

What is the average price of all the different sorts of corn ? and how is the price regulated all over the country ?

### VII.

What were the prices ten ? twenty ? and thirty years ago ? and what is the reason of the difference ?

### VIII. How

VIII.

How much corn of all sorts is annually exported on an average ?

IX.

What quantity was exported these last ten ? twenty ? and thirty years ? and what is the reason of the greater or lesser exportation ?

X.

Is no foreign corn imported for re-exportation ? how much a year on an average ? at what price ? where from ? and to what countries is it exported ?

XI.

Is it always permitted to import corn in order to export it again ? and how much duty is paid ?

XII.

What are commonly the reasons of a scarcity of corn in this country ?

XIII.

How does government prevent the scarcity of corn as much as it lays in its power ?

XIV.

What measures does government take to provide for the people in a time of scarcity of corn ?

XV. Is

XV.

Is the importation of corn at all times permitted ?  
under what restrictions ?

XVI.

What are the regulations concerning the corn trade  
worthy of being imitated by other nations ?—For the  
rest, see AGRICULTURE.

*Carrying Trade.*

I.

What goods are imported into this country chiefly  
for re-exportation ? what quantity ? and value ?

II.

Whence imported ? and to what places chiefly ex-  
ported ?

*Commission Trade.*

I.

Of the goods which this country receives from  
abroad, what proportion is supposed to be sold for  
the foreign merchants accounts ?

II.

What is supposed to be the annual profit to this  
country by the consignments of such goods ?

*Slave*

## *Slave Trade.*

### I.

Is this country in want of negroes for the use of its colonies ? how many are required annually ?

### II.

How are supplies procured ?

### III.

What countries furnish them ?

### IV.

What are those commodities for which slaves are commonly bartered ? and what proportion observed between the value of slaves and goods ? or is money the medium ?

## *Exportation.*

### I.

What kind of corn, fruits, &c. are exported annually to each foreign country ? in what quantity ? and to what value ?

### II.

What kind of unmanufactured materials ? in what quantity ? and to what amount ?

### III. What

III.

What kind of manufactured goods ? in what quantity ? and to what value ?

IV.

How has the exportation of these three different kinds of goods been for these five ? ten ? and twenty years ?

*Importation.*

I.

What kind of corn, fruits, &c. are imported annually from each foreign country ? in what quantity ? and to what value ?

II.

What kind of unmanufactured materials ? in what quantity ? and to what value ?

III.

What kind of manufactured goods ? in what quantity ? and to what value ?

IV.

How has the importation of these three different kinds of goods been for these five ? ten ? and twenty years ?

## *Commercial Balance.*

### I.

How much gains or losses the nation by balancing the exports and imports with each country separately?

### II.

What gain or loss is there in balancing the exports and imports with all the foreign countries together?

### III.

How did the general balance stand these five? ten? and twenty years past?

### IV.

What methods are pursued in computing the balance of foreign trade? is it by taking an account of the custom-house books of exports? or imports? or from the value of the goods that are sold?

### V.

Is there any dependence on the certainty of the entries? and what system is adopted to make an estimate of the value of the goods exported?

### VI.

What does the course of exchange prove concerning the gain or loss of this nation with other countries?

*Political*



## *Political Balance.*

### I.

Is the balance paid entirely in ready money? or partly in ready money? entirely with materials for manufactures? or partly? entirely with manufactures? or partly? entirely with produce? or partly? or in what other manner?

## *Trading Companies.*

### I.

What kind of trading companies are there in this country?

### II.

In what reign have the respective companies been established? and what was the reason of their foundation?

### III.

What privileges has each company? and for how many years has the charter been given?

### IV.

Which company trades by a joint stock? and which under a government? and regulation?

### V.

How much is the fund of those companies which carry on trade by a joint stock?

### I i e

### VI. In

VI.

In how many shares is this capital divided ? and of what sum is each share ?

VII.

How many shares must a member have to be qualified to become a director ? and what other qualifications are necessary ?

VIII.

What entitles a member to a vote ?

IX.

Is the sovereign also concerned in those companies ? and for what sum ?

X.

What part does the nobility take in the trading companies ?

XI.

What are the conditions ? and the charges of admission ?

XII.

What are the chief exports of each company ? their quantity ? and value ?

XIII.

What are the chief imports of each ? their quantity ? and value ?

XIV. How

XIV.

How many ships ? and what tonnage are employed annually by each company ?

XV.

How many sailors and individuals in general, are maintained by the trade of each company ?

XVI.

Does the trade of the respective companies increase or diminish ?

XVII.

How are their exports and imports in comparison of what they have been these five ? ten ? and twenty years past ?

XVIII.

Are the stocks of the companies liable to rise or fall ? how are they at present ? how much per cent. did they ever rise or fall above or under par ?

XIX.

How much per cent. annual profit is divided among the members of each company ?

XX.

How much does each company annually gain on an average ?

XXI.

Is the exportation and importation of each company limited to a certain sea-port ? to which for each company ?

pany ? or is every company allowed to export or import by any sea-port whatsoever in the kingdom ?

XXII.

Can the goods be imported in any ship whatsoever ? or only in a ship belonging to the company ?

XXIII.

Which are the settlements in foreign parts belonging to each trading company ?

XXIV.

Do they produce any revenue ?

XXV.

How are they governed ?

XXVI.

What are the expences of keeping those establishments ? and how are they secured ? and guarded ?

XXVII.

How is each trading company governed ? by how many directors ? how long do they continue in office ? and what is the salary of a director ?

XXVIII.

Is the exclusive privilege granted to these companies, injurious to the country at large ?

XXIX. Are

XXIX.

Are foreigners established in the country, admitted into those companies ? upon what conditions ?

XXX.

What connexion has each of the trading companies with the native country of the traveller ?

*Monopolies.*

I.

Has the sovereign reserved any monopolies for himself ? what are they ? how much annual profit do they yield ?

II.

Are monopolies also granted to private people ? which ? for how many years ? to whom ? upon what conditions ? how much do they render annually ?

*Mint.*

I.

Where do the respective metals employed for coining money come from ?

II.

In what form ? in ingots ? in bars ? in dust ? or in specie ?

III. What

---

III.

What is the proportion of gold to silver ?

IV.

What kind of real money is there in gold ? silver ? and copper ?

V.

Of what fineness is the gold coin ? and the silver coin ? and the standard of each ?

VI.

How much money of each metal is coined every year ?

VII.

What profit accrues to government by the coinage ?

VIII.

Does the nation carry on a considerable trade in bullion ? or is bullion once imported, prohibited to be exported ?

IX.

Is foreign money current in this country ?

X.

Is melting down national coin permitted ? or how is it punished ?

XI.

Is counterfeiting money common ? how are the criminals punished, if convicted ?

XII. Is

XII.

Is it usual to coin money for other nations? for which? what sort? what quantity?

XIII.

What sort of machines are employed in the mint for the different operations?

XIV.

What sums of money have been annually coined, ten? twenty? fifty? and one hundred years ago?

XV.

What regulations concerning the mint and coinage of money, are worthy of particular notice by other nations?

*Money.*

I.

What is the amount of the whole money transaction in the kingdom?

II.

To what sum does the real money amount in this country?

III.

By what means is the circulation of money increased?

K k

IV. By

---

IV.

By what means diminished ? as by the sovereign's accumulating treasures ? or by the great number of people, who possess capitals, which are very little employed ? or otherwise ?

*Ideal and Paper-Money.*

I.

What kind of ideal money has been imagined ? and how much money does it express ?

II.

How are accounts kept ? viz. in what money ?

III.

What kind of paper-money is there in this country ? and of what nature is each sort ?

IV.

To what sum does each kind amount ?

V.

Is this paper-money negotiable in foreign parts at par, or at discount ?

*Exportation*



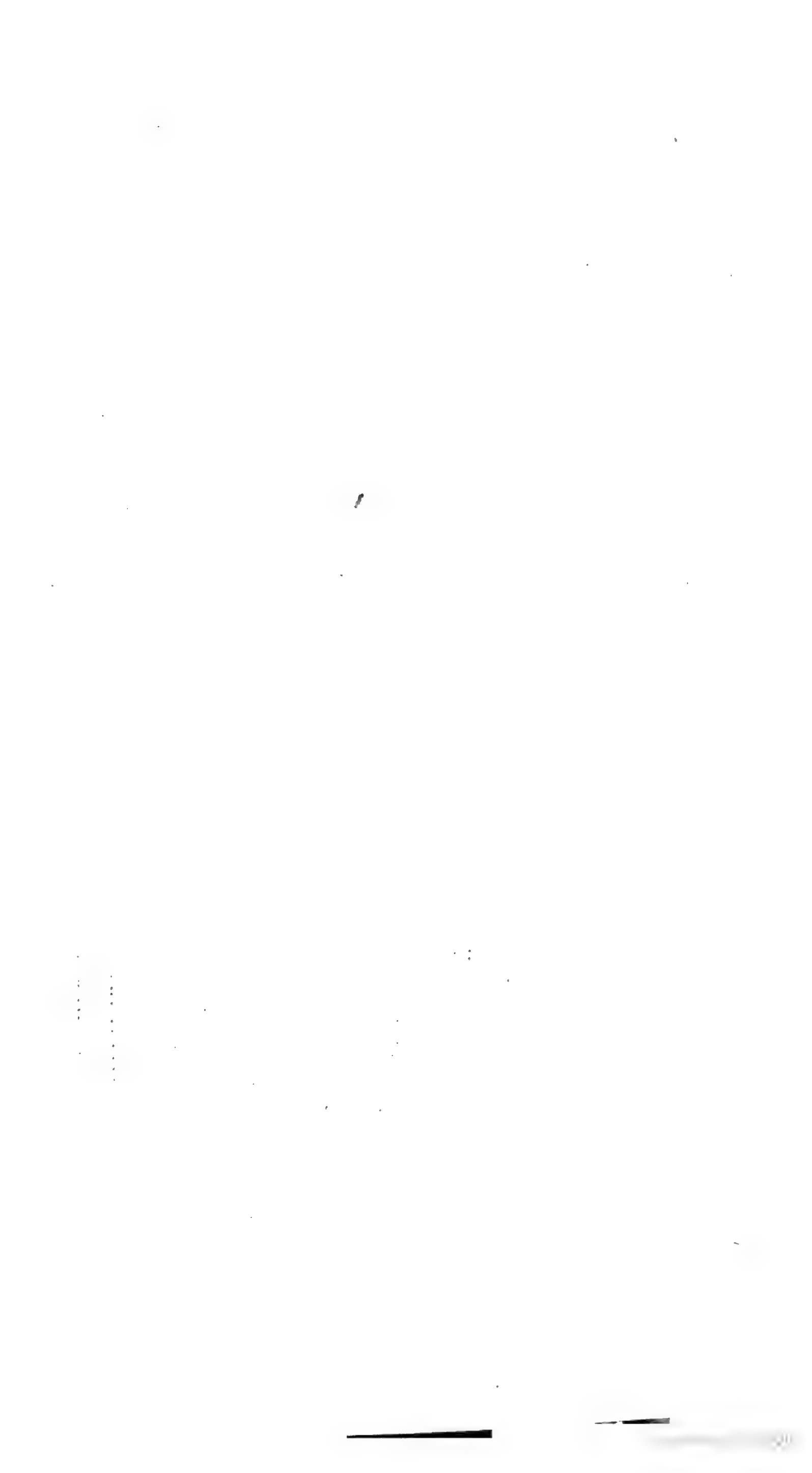


TABLE OF EXCHANGES.

|            | Par. | Jan. | Feb. | Mar. | Apr. | May. | June | July | Aug. | Sept. | Oct | Nov. | Dec. | Average of<br>the Year. |
|------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|-----|------|------|-------------------------|
| Amsterdam. |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |      |      |                         |
| Rotterdam. |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |      |      |                         |
| Hamburgh   |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |      |      |                         |
| Altona.    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |      |      |                         |
| Paris.     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |      |      |                         |
| Bordeaux.  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |      |      |                         |
| Cadiz.     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |      |      |                         |
| Madrid.    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |      |      |                         |
| Bilboa.    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |      |      |                         |
| Leghorn.   |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |      |      |                         |
| Genoa.     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |      |      |                         |
| Venice.    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |      |      |                         |
| Lisbon.    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |      |      |                         |
| Oporto.    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |      |      |                         |
| Dublin.    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |     |      |      |                         |

## *Exportation of Money.*

### I.

Is the exportation of gold coins or silver coin permitted ? or under what penalties prohibited ?

### II.

What is the reason of the exportation of money ? an unfavourable balance of trade ? or perhaps the rating the metal too low ?

### III.

Does government fix the value of gold and silver bullion ?

### IV.

To what country is bullion chiefly exported ?

## *Exchange.*

### I.

Which are the chief places for exchange-negotiations between this country and foreign countries ?—See the Table.

### II.

What is the par of each place ?

### III.

How has the exchange been with each nation on an average for these five years ?

K k 2

IV. What

IV.

What means does the nation make use of to incline the exchange in her favour ? or to prevent its being too much against her ?

*Bank.*

I.

Is there a bank in this country ? what is its name ? under what reign has it been founded ? and upon what occasions ?

II.

Of what nature is the constitution and establishment of the bank ? is money or bullion only deposited in it, without making any profit of it ? or is the money employed in lending it upon good securities ? in buying and selling bullion ? specie ? in discounting bills of exchange ?

III.

How much is the capital of the bank ? and in how many shares is it divided ? are the shares equal ? how much does each share cost ?

IV.

What are the principal operations of the bank, besides those above mentioned ?

V.

Does the bank also deal in merchandize ?

VI. Does

VI.

Does the bank take upon itself the trust of keeping other people's money, for which it gives them notes, payable on demand ?

VII.

How much interest does the bank give ? or does it charge the depositor of money with any expences for keeping and taking care of it ?

VIII.

Does the bank keep money upon transfers ?

IX.

Is the bank always ready to pay off all its bills on demand ?

X.

What kind of security has the bank ?

XI.

What is to be observed concerning the rising and falling of stocks ? how many per cent. did they ever rise ? or fall ?

XII.

To what sum do the profits of the bank annually amount ?

XIII.

How far is the bank useful for the support of the public and private credit of the nation, and to the  
reduction

---

reduction of the interest of the public funds? and the national rate of interest?

XIV.

The use of banks being to keep the money circulating in the channels of minute payments, and to hinder it from stagnating, it is asked, Whether it has been calculated, what proportion of celerity in circulation the bank may give to the money of the state?

XV.

What particular advantages does the bank afford besides those above mentioned? and how far is the bank useful to the commerce of the country?

XVI.

In what manner is the bank governed? and what is remarkable in the management of it? how often does the bank shut for balancing the public accounts?

XVII.

Is it permitted to foreigners to buy stocks for an unlimited sum?

XVIII.

Which nations purchase chiefly bank-stocks? and how much money is each of those nations supposed to have in the bank?

XIX. Is

XIX.

Is not the bank endangered by owing those sums of money to foreigners ?

XX.

How much is the agio of bank money ?

XXI.

What kind of connection has the bank with the traveller's native country ?

*Annuities.*

I.

What kind of public annuities are usual in this country ? are they paid for the term of a person's life ? or for a term of years only ? or for ever ?

II.

By what rule are these annuities regulated ?

III.

Are private persons allowed to grant the like annuities by purchase ?

*Insurances of Lives.*

I.

What kind of insurances are usual in this country ?

II. Is

II.

Is it customary to insure people's lives for the benefit of their families? and what is to be observed concerning these kind of insurances?

III.

Is the number of the persons to be incorporated, limited? or unlimited?

IV.

What age and conditions are required to be admitted to the insurance?

V.

What proportion is observed between the money annually laid in, and the number of years and capital to be claimed after the death of the person?

*Obstacles to Commerce.*

I.

Which are the chief obstacles to commerce in this country? and why are they not removed?

II.

Which would be the easiest way of removing them?

III.

Is the country capable of improvement with respect to trade? in what respect chiefly?

*Regulations*



*Regulations for promoting Commerce.*

I.

Does government take off all taxes and incumbrances whatsoever from the necessaries and conveniences of life, that the people may work as cheap as other nations ?

II.

Does government give public encouragement to those, who make any improvement of consequence in husbandry and farming, and who promote the cultivation of such valuable exotics as the land will admit of, in order to make merchandize of them with other nations ? wherein do the encouragements consist ? and what effect do they produce ?

III.

Is any public encouragement given to those, who make any material discoveries in the mechanical and manufactural arts, either by the improvement of the old commodities, or by the invention of new ones, whereby general industry may be promoted, and the traffic and navigation with foreign nations advanced ? wherein do those encouragements consist ? and what has been the success of them ?

IV.

Are working, mechanical, and manufactural schools established for children in the country, in order to

prevent idleness, laziness, debauchery, and villany, by habituating infants from the cradle to honest industry, and thereby to render labour in general cheap? where are those mechanical and manufacturing schools established? and what is most remarkable in their institution? and applicability to other countries?

V.

What measures are taken to render the country populous in useful artists? manufacturers? and seamen? which have been the most efficacious means to attract these kinds of people? and what privileges do they enjoy in this country?

VI.

Are the fisheries promoted to the utmost extent they will admit of, as a nursery for seamen, as well as for the benefit of trade?

VII.

What restraints are there upon the importation of all such foreign goods from those countries with which the balance of trade is supposed to be disadvantageous?

VIII.

What restraints are there upon the importation of all such foreign goods for home consumption, as can be produced at home?

IX. Is

IX.

Is the government inclined rather to encourage the importation of foreign materials for manufactures, than goods manufactured ?

X.

Does the government prevent the exportation of unmanufactured materials as much as possible ? what regulations are there in that respect ?

XI.

What means does government make use of to know perfectly the state of commerce ? how does it find out means to improve it ? to know how trades grow more or less profitable ? how and by what means the merchants are outdone by others in the trades they carry on, or hindered from enlarging them ? to know what is necessary to be prohibited, both with regard to the exports, as well as imports, and for how long a time ? is there a standing committee of trade appointed by government for that purpose ? what is to be observed with regard to its constitution ? and useful operations ?

XII.

Does the government inquire by the means of the ambassadors in foreign countries, after the new discoveries and machines, made in different parts of Europe ?

XIII.

How are the merchants secured in their foreign trade? are good convoys and cruizers provided in time of war, for the safety of shipping and merchandizes, in order that assurances may be kept low, and the merchandize come as cheap as possible to foreign markets, as well in time of war as peace?

XIV.

How far are the merchants of this country secured against the pyratrical powers of Barbary?

XV.

What kind of courts are there established for the regulation of inland and foreign commerce? manufactures? navigation? mint? custom-house affairs, and for the speedy settling of all differences between merchants relating to maritime and other commercial matters?

XVI.

What branches of commerce have been already lost? at what time? why? and what care does the government take to acquire them again?

XVII.

Which is the trade that employs the most shipping? and how is it encouraged?

XVIII.

What branches of commerce are the most encouraged

regulated by government? in what manner? and what are the effects of this encouragement?

XIX.

Are drawbacks allowed upon re-exportation of foreign goods imported? and is the whole or part of the duty returned?

XX.

Are there any goods or manufactures of the produce of the country, on which a bounty is granted on the exportation of them? what are the particular articles? and what is the premium?

*Offences against Public Trade.*

I.

What offences against public trade are felonious?

*Smuggling.*

I.

What are the particular goods forbidden to be imported? and under what penalties?

II.

What goods do people chiefly endeavour to import without paying duties? and how are they punished if they are discovered?

III. What

III.

What are the goods forbidden to be exported, and under what penalties ?

IV.

What goods do people chiefly endeavour to export without paying duties ? and how are they punished if they are discovered ?

V.

Does the smuggling trade consist chiefly in importing ? or exporting prohibited goods ? or in importing or exporting permitted goods, subject to a duty, yet with the intention to save it ?

VI.

With what countries is the smuggling trade chiefly carried on ? and which are the capital branches of the smuggling trade of each country in particular ? what quantity ? and value ?

VII.

In what manner are goods chiefly smuggled ? do the custom-house officers connive at the smugglers ? or otherwise ?

VIII.

To how much at least does the annual loss of the sovereign's revenues occasioned by smuggling amount ?

IX. Is

IX.

Is care taken to prevent smuggling ? and how ?

X.

Are people punished who have bought smuggled goods knowingly ? and how ?

XI.

How are people rewarded who discover smuggled goods ?

XII.

What becomes of the smuggled goods that have been taken by the custom-house officers ? are they seized by the sovereign ? or are they the property of the officer ? or how are they divided ?

XIII.

What would be the best way of disposing of them.

*Bankruptcy.*

I.

What is the punishment of a fraudulent bankrupt, if he be convicted of it ?

II.

Is he permitted after his punishment to carry on trade again ? or not ?

III. What

III.

What penalty do those incur who have assisted a fraudulent bankrupt in any manner ?

IV.

From what day is the failure or bankruptcy reckoned to commence ? and what act or acts constitute the same ?

V.

What equitable institutions prevail in this country with regard to bankruptcy ? and failures ?

VI.

What kind of creditors have the preference in receiving their payments ?

VII.

How do the laws of this country order to proceed when there happens an insolvency, either by failure or death ?

VIII.

What are the most common causes of bankruptcies and failures in this country ? is it fraud ? or real misfortune ? or want of sufficient commercial knowledge ? or too rash and hazardous undertakings ?

IX.

To what number do the annual bankruptcies amount ?

X. What



X.

What equitable institutions prevail in this country, to assist a merchant who has failed by real misfortunes ?

*Usury.*

I.

Is the interest of money, in comparison with other countries, high, or low ?

II.

What is the rate of the national interest ?

III.

Can it be legally raised or reduced ?

IV.

What are the reasons of interest being high or low in this country ?

V.

Is double interest permitted ? in what cases ?

VI.

How does government prevent usury ? or exorbitant interest ?

VII.

What penalties are there for usurers ?

M m

*Cheating.*

## *Cheating.*

### I.

Which are the most remarkable laws to restrain and punish deceits in particular trades ?

### II.

How is defrauding another by counterfeiting his hand-writing punished ?

## *Forestalling and Regrating.*

### I.

What is ordained concerning the offences of forestalling and regrating ?

## *Engrossing and Monopolizing.*

### I.

How is engrossing and monopolizing prevented ? how punished ?

## *Seducing Artists, and Transporting Tools.*

### I.

How does government prevent the decoying of artists ? and how are the seducers punished ?

### II. Is

II.

Is the exportation of machines, looms, and utensils for manufactures permitted, or under what penalties prohibited ?

*Restrictions of unskilful Artificers.*

I.

How are the people who have not served the fixed time as apprentices, restrained from exercising their trade in towns ?

*Situation of the Country, with regard to Commerce.*

I.

Is the country advantageously situated for commerce ? and what advantage does it reap from its favourable situation ?

II.

What advantages seem to be neglected ? and what would be the best way to make use of them ?

III.

Which are the chiefest sea-ports ? trading towns ? emporiums of this country ?

IV.

What advantages have they ?

M m 2

V. What

V.

What disadvantages ? and how could they be removed ?

VI.

Which trading towns have the greatest intercourse with the traveller's native country ? how is this intercourse occasioned ?

VII.

By what means could it be increased ?

VIII.

How was the said intercourse five ? ten ? twenty years ago ? and what is the reason of its increase or decrease ?

IX.

How far are the central towns of the country distant from the sea ? and how far from the next navigable river ? or canal ?

## *Customs and Duties.*

I.

What is the general opinion of traders of this country, with regard to the propriety or impropriety of the customs and duties ? are they calculated for regulating the commerce, and to favour it ? or are they exacted only in order to increase the revenue of the sovereign, without paying a due regard to the damage they cause to commerce, if laid on improperly ?

II. Is

II.

Is there a duty upon necessary commodities, such as materials for dying, imported for the use of manufactures ?

III.

What duty do such articles pay as are not absolutely necessary, and rather imported for the greater convenience of the inhabitants ?

IV.

Are articles of luxury, and chiefly those that aim at the destruction of the national industry, obliged to pay very heavy duties ?

V.

Do foreign goods pay the duties at the first custom-house of entry into the country ? or is each province where they pass empowered to receive also duties for importing them ?

VI.

What revenue is levied by government on the import ? and export of merchandize annually ?

VII.

What kind of system is observed in laying duties upon goods ?

VIII.

Are all the nations obliged to pay the same duties ? or is there a distinction made amongst them ?

IX. What

IX.

What nation enjoys the most privileges? liberties? and immunities concerning imports? and duties? and respecting persons? wares? merchandize? ships? freighting? mariners? navigation? and commerce? and in what do these prerogatives chiefly consist?

X.

Are foreigners favoured to the prejudice of the natives? and in what respect?

XI.

Which are the most remarkable rights? privileges? franchises? exemptions? and immunities, which the traveller's countrymen enjoy in this country respecting navigation and commerce?

XII.

What is still wanting in order to promote the commercial interest of the traveller's countrymen? and how attainable?

*Treaties of Commerce and Navigation with different Powers, and particularly with the Pyrratical States of Barbary.*

I.

Which are the chief treaties of commerce and navigation concluded between this country and each foreign

foreign power ? and in particular with the traveller's native country ?

II.

When and where have they been concluded ? what is most remarkable in them ? and what their operations on commerce ?

III.

What treaties of commerce and navigation have been made between this country and each of the pyratrical states of Barbary ?

IV.

How does the nation obtain peace with each of the said pyratrical powers ? is it by the superiority of the naval force ? or under the capitulations with the Grand Signior ? is it by unlimited annual presents ? or by paying a regular tribute ? and to what amount ?

V.

What may be supposed the amount of the national loss per annum in those years the pyratrical powers are at war with this nation ?

VI.

What measures are taken for the redemption of captives ?

VII.

How many captives are supposed to be in all the pyratrical

pyratical states belonging to this country ? and where are the greatest number ?

*Annual Commercial Produce.*

I.

How much profit brings the inland trade annually to this country ?

II.

How much the foreign trade ?

III.

How much the manufactures ?

IV.

How much the navigation upon the sea ?

V.

How much the freight of shipping separately ?

VI.

How much the fisheries ?

*Merchants.*

I.

How is the youth of this country trained up to trade ?

II.

How many years does the apprenticeship last in this country ?

III. In



III.

In what respect is the system of training up children worthy to be followed by foreign trading nations ?

IV.

How is a patriotic spirit inculcated to the children brought up to trade ?

V.

How is the station of a merchant looked upon in this country ?

VI.

Are the natives inclined to trade ? or why not ?

VII.

Do the merchants of this country carry on trade till they die ? or do they prefer and adopt retirement ?

VIII.

Do the rich merchants in general endeavour to obtain titles of honour ?

IX.

What is the general character of the merchants of this country ?

X.

Which order of merchants are reckoned to be the richest among the natives ? and which among the foreigners established in this country ?

N n

XI. May

XI.

May government expect a considerable pecuniary assistance from the merchants in time of necessity?

XII.

What particular rights and privileges are granted to merchants in this country? or to their families?

XIII.

What is the number of merchants and tradesmen? [see POPULATION] and what proportion does it bear to the whole population of the country?

S E C T. XIII.

C O L O N I E S.

*Historical Inquiries respecting the Establishment of the Colonies—Geographical Description of the same—Products—Population—Trade—Government—Advantages of the Colonies to the Mother Country.*

---

*Historical Inquiries respecting the Establishment of the Colonies.*

I.

W H A T colonies has this nation in foreign parts ?

II.

When were they first settled ? what remarkable circumstances have attended their establishment ?

III.

To what purpose has each colony chiefly been planted, for commerce ? or otherwise ?

## *Geographical Description of the same.*

### I.

What is the situation? latitude? extent? and surface of each of those colonies?

### II.

What climate? air? and soil has each of them?

### III.

What lakes? navigable? and shallow rivers? bays? and capes?

### IV.

How many cities? capital? and smaller sea-ports? towns? forts? villages? and number of houses contains each colony?

## *Products.*

### I.

What kinds of corn? vegetables? plants? shrubs? trees, &c. are peculiar to each colony?

### II.

What metals? minerals? and fossils?

### III.

What animal productions by land? and sea?

IV. What

IV.

What kind of exotics have been introduced in each colony ? and with what success ?

V.

Which are the chief objects of agriculture ? and what is to be observed concerning the fertility or sterility of the soil ?

*Population.*

I.

How much has population in each colony increased ? or decreased these five ? ten ? twenty years past ? and what is its present state ?

II.

What is the reason of the increase ? or decrease of the population in each colony ? and what care does the mother country take to encourage an addition of strangers ?

III.

Is land granted to new settlers ? how much to each family ? and upon what conditions ?

IV.

What tempting privileges are given to the new planters ?

V. May

V.

May all foreigners be made denizens at an inconsiderable charge? and what is required of them for their being naturalized?

*Trade.*

I.

Are the colonies permitted to set up the manufactures of their mother country? or not? and what kind of manufactures have they established?

II.

To what quantity and value do the goods manufactured in each colony amount?

III.

Are the colonies permitted to trade with each other?

IV.

Are they permitted to trade to the colonies of other nations? or to carry their products direct to foreign countries?

V.

How many vessels? tonnage? and sailors are employed annually in the navigation to and from the colonies?

*Government.*

## *Government.*

### I.

What is remarkable concerning the government of the colonies ?

### II.

In what do the laws of the colonies differ from those of the parent country ?

## *Advantages of the Colonies to the Mother Country.*

### I.

What advantages does the mother country reap from the colonies in time of peace by reciprocal trade ?

### II.

Wherein do the exports and imports betwixt the mother country and the colonies chiefly consist ?

### III.

What is their annual quantity ? and value ?

### IV.

Does government oblige the planters to raise such products for the mother country as must be taken at present

present chiefly from those countries wherewith a commerce nationally disadvantageous is carried on?

V.

Are the colonies taxed by the mother country? and to what sum do the annual taxes amount? or are they supported and maintained in the present state? and how considerable is this charge?

VI.

Of what advantage are the colonies to the mother country in time of war?

VII.

Are the colonies exposed by their situation to be easily conquered by other nations? and what their defence natural? and artificial?

VIII.

What annual profit of every description does each colony yield to the parent state?

IX.

What are the annual expences of the mother country for each colony? for instance, garrisons? magistrates? revenue officers? pecuniary encouragements to settlers? bounties, &c. &c.

X.

What is the present state of each colony with regard



regard to agriculture ? industry ? commerce ? navigation ? and revenue, compared with the state, these five ? ten ? and twenty years past ?

---

N. B. Many other questions contained in this work, and applicable to any country whatsoever, may also be adapted to the colonies, and therefore are omitted here.

O o

S E C T.

---

S E C T. XIV.

INLAND NAVIGATION.

*Inquiries respecting navigable Rivers and Lakes—  
Construction of Canals — Their Use — Their  
Public and Private Utility.*

*Inquiries respecting Navigable Rivers  
and Lakes.*

I.

**A**RE there navigable rivers ? and lakes in this country ? which are they ?—See Sect. I.

II.

Are the rivers navigable by nature ? or rendered so by art ?

III.

In the latter case, in what year ? with what expences ? under whose direction ? and in what space of time have the rivers been made navigable ?

*Construction*

## *Construction of Canals.*

### I.

Are there navigable canals in this country? which are they?

### II.

Whom do the different canals belong to? or at whose expence have they been cut?

### III.

In what year has each canal been made? and what were the names of the original promoters?

### IV.

How much was the expence for cutting each canal?

### V.

How much time was required for doing it?

### VI.

How many leagues is each canal long? how many feet broad? and how many deep?

### VII.

Where does the water for supplying each canal come from?

### VIII.

What are the defects or inconveniences of each canal in particular?

**IX.**

**Can they be easily corrected ? and how ?**

**X.**

**Does the country admit of improvements with regard to inland navigation ? and are there some projects for cutting new canals proposed ? in what do they consist ?**

*Their Use.*

**I.**

**To what purpose has each of the said canals been cut ?**

**II.**

**What course does each canal take through the country ?**

**III.**

**How many boats of different sizes go up and down each canal annually ?**

**IV.**

**Of how many tons burthen are those boats commonly ?**

**V.**

**Are they drawn by oxen ? or by horses ? or by men ? and by how many ?**

**VI.**

**At what rate an hour ?**

**VII. How**

VII.

How much freight does a cwt. pay per league in the different seasons ?

VIII.

Is the canal navigable the whole year round ? or in what months ?

IX.

How does the navigation go on when there is but little water in the canal ? are the goods unloaden from larger boats into smaller ones ? or how are they ?

X.

What kind of goods go up and down each canal ? to what quantity ? and value do they amount ?

XI.

What is most remarkable concerning the navigation upon those canals ? what kind of useful contrivances ? and machines worth to be carefully examined, are to be seen ?

XII.

What kind of judicious regulations are there concerning the inland navigation ?

*Their Public and Private Utility.*

I.

What are the good effects of the inland navigation with regard to the agriculture of those provinces where canals are cut ?

II. What

II.

What kind of manufactures are there in the neighbourhood of each canal ?

III.

What peculiar benefits do the manufactures and commerce reap from each canal ?

IV.

How is industry observed to be in those provinces that enjoy the vicinity of a navigable canal ?

V.

How much renders each canal annually to the state ? and how much the whole inland navigation ?

VI.

In case the canals belong to private persons, how much may each canal bring in annually to the proprietor ? how is the toll paid by each lighter regulated ? and how much are the annual expences of keeping each of the said canals in good order ?

SECT.

S E C T. XV.

NAVIGATION UPON THE SEA.

*Historical Inquiry concerning Navigation upon the Sea—Present State of the Shipping—Sailors—Charitable Institutions for Sailors, and their Families — Sea Laws — Progress in the Art of Navigation and other Matters relating to it—Pirates—Privateers.*

---

*Historical Inquiry concerning Navigation upon the Sea.*

I.

WHAT was the origin of the sea trade of this nation ? how has it made its successive progress ? and which are the most remarkable epochas and revolutions of it ?

*Present*

## *Present State of the Shipping.*

### I.

What is the average of the tonnage of national shipping annually employed in the foreign trade ? and in the coasting trade ?

### II.

What was the average these last five ? ten ? or twenty years ?

### III.

What is the average of the burthen of foreign ships annually employed by this country ?

### IV.

What was the average five ? ten ? or twenty years ago ?

### V.

How many trading vessels belong to each sea port ? of how many tons are they ?

### VI.

How many vessels belonged to each sea port these five ? ten ? or twenty years past ?

### VII.

How many vessels belong to trading towns, that are no sea ports ? of how many tons are they ?

### VIII. How



VIII.

How many belonged to them these last five ? ten ? or twenty years ?

IX.

To what value does the whole tonnage amount at the average price of ship-building per ton ?

X.

To what value did it amount five ? ten ? or twenty years ago ?

XI.

How much gains the nation annually by transporting goods belonging to foreign countries ?

XII.

How much did it gain these five ? ten ? or twenty years past ?

XIII.

To what sum amounts the annual profit the state reaps from the navigation upon the sea ?

XIV.

To how much did it amount these last five ? ten ? or twenty years past ?

*Sailors.*

I.

How many registered failors are there in each province ? or how many in the whole country ? and at what an age are they registered ?

P p

II. Which

II.

Which province furnishes the greatest number of failors ? and what increases it ?

III.

Which provinces furnish the smallest number of failors ? and what diminishes it ?

IV.

What part of the country produces the best failors ? and where do the least esteemed failors come from ?

V.

What seems to be the cause of this difference between men of the same nation ?

VI.

How many failors are employed in time of peace on board the merchantmen of this nation ? how many foreign failors are amongst them ? how many of each nation ?

VII.

How many failors are employed in time of war, on board the merchantmen ? and how are merchantmen supplied with seamen, if the native failors are taken for the service of the fleet ?

VIII.

What are the wages of a common failor on board a merchantman

merchantman in time of peace? what are they in time of war?

IX.

What of a captain? and officers?

X.

Are the seamen of this nation fed well, or very parsimoniously? and what influence has this manner of feeding upon the price of the freight?

XI.

What is the usual allowance of food for a sailor on board a merchantman?

XII.

What is looked upon to be the nursery of the seamen of this country?

XIII.

What is the general character of the seamen of this country? are they celebrated for their skill and bravery, and their vessels commonly preferred to those of other nations, as well with regard to the freight? as insurance?

XIV.

Are sailors permitted to leave their native country in time of peace, and to enter into the service of foreign countries, or not?

XV.

In what country do they most generally engage?

XVI.

Which voyages are the most fatal to the sailors constitutions? and what precautions are taken with regard to the preservation of health?

*Humane Institutions for Sailors, and  
their Families.*

I.

Are there good hospitals for disabled sailors? for their widows, and children? where are they erected?

II.

How are they provided for in those hospitals?

III.

Do those hospitals subsist by a fund of charity? or by monthly subscriptions? or how?

IV.

What care is taken of the poor widows? and orphans? how are they maintained? and the latter instructed? and disposed of when grown up?

*Sea Laws.*

I.

What kind of sea dominion does this country claim ? and what customs, and conventions prevail with regard to it ?

II.

Are sea affairs decided according to laws made by the modern legislators of this nation ? or are they a compilation of the ancient Rhodian, Oleron, and Wisbuy Laws ? and of those of other European maritime powers ?

III.

What court is empowered to settle maritime affairs ? is it the court of admiralty ? or the ordinary court merchant ?

IV.

What kinds of statutes and regulations are there for encouraging ? preserving ? and improving navigation ?

V.

What kinds of goods must be imported, or exported upon national bottoms ? and what is ordained concerning the number of individuals of the ship's crew that ought to be natives ?

VI.

What regulations do exist in this country, which seem to obstruct the progress of navigation ? and why are not they abolished ?

VII. Are

VII.

Are the inhabitants of the sea coast naturally inclined to give friendly assistance to people in distress ? and what kind of humane and equitable laws have been made with regard to vessels that have suffered shipwreck on the coast of this country ?

*Progress in the Art of Navigation,  
and other Matters relating to it.*

I.

What useful discoveries has this nation made in the theoretical ? and practical art of navigation ? what facilitating instruments invented ?

II.

For what kind of discoveries and contrivances has the government of this country promised premiums ? in what do they consist ?

III.

What discoveries and contrivances made in this country with regard to navigation, are still entirely unknown ? or very little known in foreign countries ?

IV.

Is Mr. WILLIAM SHIPLEY's floating light, for saving the lives of those people who fall over-board in the dark, known in this country ?

V. Which

V.

Which method is made use of for weighing up sunk ships ? and goods ?

VI.

Which method is pursued in diving for sunk goods in deep water ?

VII.

Which food has been experienced to be the most portable and most nourishing for keeping a distressed ship's crew from starving ?

VIII.

Is not salep ? and gum arabic, reckoned to answer the purpose mentioned better than any thing else ?

IX.

Since from the want of the art of swimming, a greater number of sailors than can be imagined are annually drowned, it is asked, by what means are all those children, who intend to become sea-faring men, compelled by government to learn that useful practice ?

X.

Which method is the most certain for recovering people who remain for a while under water ?—  
*Compare the answer with the directions for the recovery of the apparently dead by drowning, page 88.*

XI. What

XI.

What experiments have been made to render sea water drinkable ?

XII.

Which is the least expensive, and most convenient method of sweetening sea water ?

XIII.

To what uses is it the most proper ?

XIV.

Are there public schools for teaching young people the theoretical part of sailing ? where are they ?

XV.

How is the plan of education of the pupils conceived ? and what is remarkable with regard to that institution ?

XVI.

What author has written most judiciously, and extensively on navigation ? and the matters belonging to it ?

XVII.

What useful discoveries have been made by this nation, with regard to phyfic, and the manner of preventing, and curing diseases of seamen ?

XVIII.

Which has been found the most efficacious remedy to



to clear the holds of a ship from the pestilential air they contain ?

## *Pirates.*

### I.

What instructions are given to the captains of merchantmen, with regard to their conduct with pirates ?

### II.

Are not captains of trading vessels of a certain burthen, and mounted with a fixed number of guns, prohibited to yield up the vessel to any pirate without fighting ?

### III.

In case the nation be at war with the piratical powers of Barbary, is it not usual to associate the sailors in the ship's cargo, in order to encourage them to fight more gallantly ?

## *Privateers.*

### I.

Is it customary in this country, in case of a rupture with other princes, to issue forth commissions to private men to equip ships of war ?

### II.

What regulations are made for the encouragement of privateers ? and ordering of prizes ?

Q q

III. To

III.

To what number do the privateers amount on an average of former wars ?

IV.

Is the commander of a privateer obliged to give security ? and how much is it ?

V.

Are subjects of this country permitted to take commissions from foreign states, to arm ships of war, and sail under their flags, or not ?

SECT.

S E C T. XVI.

QUESTIONS APPLICABLE TO EVERY  
SEA-PORT.

*Nature of the Sea-Port—Its Commerce—Shipping  
belonging to this Port—Insurance—Wise Regu-  
lations and useful Machines—Commercial Inter-  
course between this Port and the Traveller's  
native Country—Merchants—Revenue of the  
Port.*

---

*Nature of the Sea-Port.*

I.

**I**S this a free port? and as such, what privileges  
and liberties has it?

II.

How many ships can it contain?

III.

Is there a sufficient depth of water to enter at any  
time, whether the tide be in, or out?

Q q 2

IV. How

IV.

How many feet of water draws the sea-port in the spring tides ? how many in the neap ?

V.

What kind of anchorage ?

VI.

Is the entrance free, without rocks, or sand bank ?

VII.

Are the ships secured against all kinds of wind ? or to what wind exposed ?

VIII.

Is the port well defended ? and wherein do the fortifications consist ?

*Its Commerce.*

I.

With what countries is commerce chiefly carried on in this port ?

II.

How many ships of the different nations enter annually on an average in this port ? of how many tons are they ? wherein does their cargo chiefly consist ?

III. How

III.

How many ships of the different nations entered this port these last five ? ten ? and twenty years ?

IV.

How many national ships enter annually in this port ? of how many tons are they ? from what ports do they come ? and what is their cargo ?

V.

How many national ships entered this port these last five ? ten ? and twenty years ?

VI.

What quantity of different goods is annually imported ? and to how much does their value amount ?

VII.

How has it been these last five ? ten ? and twenty years ?

VIII.

What quantity of goods is annually exported ? and what is their value ?

IX.

How has it been these five ? ten ? and twenty years ?

X.

At what sum is valued the capital of the whole trade carried on in one year on an average ?

XI. At

XI.

At what sum was the whole trade carried on in one year, valued these last five ? ten ? and twenty years ?

XII.

Which are the causes of the increase or decrease of trade ?

*Shipping belonging to this Port.*

I.

How many trading ? and fishing vessels belong to the traders of this sea-port ? of what burthen are they ?

II.

Where have they mostly been built ? and at how much per ton ?

*Insurance.*

I.

Is there an insurance-company in this port ? or are the ships insured by private under-writers ? or in other places ? which are they ?

II.

What premium is paid in time of peace for the different voyages ? what in time of war ?

III. How

III.

How many vessels are lost in one hundred on an average, according to the different voyages ? which of them are reputed to be the most dangerous ? and why so ?

*Wise Regulations and Useful Machines.*

I.

What precautions are used with regard to the vessels that come from the Levant ? and may be suspected of having the plague on board ?

II.

What regulations in favour of the commerce of this port deserve to be taken notice of ?

III.

What kind of useful machines and contrivances are to be seen in this port, with regard to the manner of loading ? and unloading ships ? cleaning the sea-port ? transporting weights ? &c. &c. — For the rest see *NAVIGATION UPON THE SEA—Progress in the Art of Navigation, and other Matters relative to it.*

*Commercial Intercourse between this Sea-Port and the Traveller's native Country.*

I.

What commercial connection has this port with the native country of the traveller ?

II. Is

II.

Is there a direct exchange betwixt them ?

III.

What could be proposed to increase the said commercial intercourse ?

IV.

What measures should be taken to effectuate it ?

*Merchants.*

I.

How many foreign merchants houses are there of each nation in this sea-port ?

II.

What tempting privileges are granted to foreign merchants, in order to attract them ? and have they the desired effect ?

III.

Which are reckoned the most considerable and safest houses amongst the natives ? which amongst the foreigners ?

IV.

Do the merchants of this port chiefly trade on their own account ? or principally transact commission business ?

V. What



V.

What character is given to the traders of this port ?

*Revenue of the Port.*

I.

What port duties are the ships obliged to pay ?

II.

How much do the custom-house duties received in this port annually amount to ?

III.

What other emoluments does government derive from this port ?

IV.

How much may be its total annual income ?

S E C T. XVII.

FISHERY IN GENERAL.

*Situation of the Country with Regard to Fisheries—  
Different Sorts of Fish, and Season for Fish-  
ing—Fish Trade—Salt—Profit of the Fisheries  
to the Country.*

---

*Situation of the Country with Regard  
to Fisheries.*

I.

**I**S the situation of this country favourable for carrying on an extensive fishery? has the country many, and convenient ports, and creeks?

II.

Is not the sea coast perhaps exposed to great storms? and swellings of the sea?

*Different*

## *Different Sorts of Fish, and Season for Fishing.*

### I.

What kinds of fish does the sea of this country plentifully produce ?

### II.

In what parts of the sea is each sort of fish most abundantly taken ? and in what season ?

### III.

What kind of fishery is worth particular notice to be taken of ?

## *Fish Trade.*

### I.

How many barrels of fish does the country annually consume ? what is their value ?

### II.

Is also fish from foreign countries imported here ? what sort of fish ? how much ? at what price ? from what countries ?

### III.

What sorts of fish are annually exported to foreign countries ? how much of each sort to each country ? at what price ?

*Salt.*

I.

In what parts of the sea coast is sea salt made for the use of the fisheries? how much annually? at what price? to whom do the salt-marshes belong?

II.

In case the country is in want of salt, from what country is it supplied? with how much annually? and at what price?

III.

Are there mines of fossile or rock salt in this country? how much is taken out annually? what is its price? and whose property are those mines?

IV.

Are there also salt-springs? in what part? how much salt do they render? at what price? who is the owner of those salt-springs?

V.

Does the sovereign lower the price of salt in favour of the fisheries? or is it loaded with imposts? and rendered too dear?

VI.

Does the country produce the necessary quantity of salt for its consumption, and for that of the fisheries? or is it in want of salt? or has it an abundance of it?

VII. In

VII.

In case the country has salt in abundance, where does it sell the remainder? at what price? does it export salt upon national bottoms? or do the foreigners come to load it?

VIII.

How much salt is annually consumed in the country? how much of it by the fisheries?

*Profit of the Fisheries to the Country.*

I.

What advantage does the country reap from the happy situation for carrying on fisheries?

II.

How many people are annually employed in all kinds of fisheries? in building and fitting out fishing vessels and boats? in making the fishing utensils? in fishing? in selling? and exporting fish? &c. &c.

III.

To how much does the annual profit the state has from the fisheries amount?

IV.

How was it these five? ten? or twenty years? and what has increased or decreased the fisheries?

S E C T. XVIII.

HERRING FISHERY.

*Historical Inquiry respecting the Herring Fishery—  
Equipment of Herring Vessels—Process of Fish-  
ing—Manner of Curing—Sale—Encouragement  
of the Herring Fishery—Profit of the Herring  
Fishery to the State.*

---

*Historical Inquiry respecting the  
Herring Fishery.*

I.

**I**N what year did the nation begin to carry on the herring fishery? and which are the most remarkable epochas and revolutions in its history?

*Equipment of Herring Vessels.*

I.

How many herring vessels are sent annually to the herring fishery? how many from each sea port?

II. Of

II.

Of how many tons are they generally ?

III.

How are they manned ?

IV.

What is the expence of fitting out a herring vessel ?  
and maintaining the men during the voyage ?

V.

Are those vessels fitted out by a corporation ? or by  
single merchants ? or by fishermen ?

*Process of Fishing.*

I.

In what month do the herring vessels depart ? how  
long lasts the fishery ? and in what month do they  
return ?

II.

Where is the rendezvous of the herring vessels be-  
fore they go to the fishery ?

III.

To what parts of the sea do the vessels chiefly re-  
sort ? and where is the greatest abundance of herrings  
to be met with ?

IV.

How is the process of fishing for herrings ?

*Manner*

*Manner of Curing.*

I.

How do the fishermen of this country cure and prepare the white, or pickled herrings?

II.

How do they prepare the red herrings?

III.

Which is the best way of preparing? gutting? salting? and barrelling the herrings?

IV.

In what consists the goodness of the herring? what outside must it have?

V.

Which place is the most famous for salting herrings?

VI.

How much salt does the herring fishery annually consume on an average? and what is its price?

VII.

How many thousand herrings are salted with one ton of salt?

VIII.

Which kind of salt is preferable for salting herrings? is it the rock salt? the salt of the salt springs? or the sea salt?

IX. Which



IX.

Which sea salt answers better the purpose, that of the hot climates ? or the sea salt made in cold countries ? and why ?

X.

Is there always plenty of salt to be had ? by what regulation ?

XI.

What improvements has this nation made in the herring fishery ? and the manner of preparing the fish ?

XII.

When herrings are caught in too great abundance, and when salt, barrels, or time is wanting, what becomes of the remainder ? do they make oil of it for the use of the curriers ? or for burning it in lamps ? or do they fatten pigs with it ? or use it as manure ?

*Sale.*

I.

How many different sorts of herrings are sold ? and which renders the most ?

II.

Are the fishermen of this country capable of underselling their neighbouring rivals by their œconomy, frugality, constancy, industry, and nicety in salting and barrelling the fish ?

S f

III. Is

III.

Is the herring fishery more profitable in the summer season ? or in the autumn ?

IV.

What quantity of herrings are annually caught on an average ? and to what value do they amount ? how much per barrel ? and what quantity does it contain ?

V.

How much of the capture is consumed in the country ?

VI.

How much is exported ? to what country ? at what price ?

VII.

In national, or foreign bottoms mostly ?

*Encouragement of the Herring Fishery.*

I.

How does government encourage the herring fishery ?

II.

How much bounty is given to each herring vessel ? and what is required with regard to the quantity of tons of the vessel ? the number of the crew ? and the utensils for fishing ? and salting, to have a right of claiming a bounty ?

III. What

III.

What regulations are made concerning the size of the nets ? the square size of the meshes ? the salt ? the barrels ? &c. &c.

IV.

Are vessels lost in a voyage also entitled to the bounty ?

V.

In what state has the herring fishery been these five ? ten ? or twenty years ? and what is the reason of its increase or decrease ?

*Profit from the Herring Fishery to the State.*

I.

How much does the herring fishery render the state annually ?

II.

How many people are annually employed in building and fitting out herring vessels ? in fishing ? salting ? barrelling ? felling ? and exporting herrings ?

S E C T. XIX.

WHALE FISHERY.

*Chronological Inquiry concerning the Whale Fishery  
—Equipment of Whale Ships—Process of catching  
Whales—Sale of the Produce—Encouragement  
of the Whale Fishery—Profit of the Whale  
Fishery to the State.*

---

*Chronological Inquiry concerning the  
Whale Fishery.*

I.

**D**OES this country carry on the whale fishery?  
when did it commence? what periods and revolutions  
are the most remarkable in the history of it?

*Equipment of Whale Ships.*

I.

How many vessels were employed last year in the  
whale fishery? which sea-port towns have sent ships  
to the whale fishery? and how many each port?

II. Of

II.

Of what burthen are those ships generally? how many men? and how many guns do they carry? how many boats has each ship? and what are their necessary implements?

III.

What are the expences of fitting out a ship? and maintaining her crew on the voyage?

IV.

What are the wages of the sailors? harpooners? captains? &c.

V.

Are the ships commonly fitted out at the expence of a single merchant? or by a company?

VI.

What provisions are reckoned the wholesomest for the ship's crew in this fatiguing voyage?

*Process of catching Whales.*

I.

In what month do the ships depart? where is the rendezvous for the departure of the fleet? or do they sail singly?

II.

To what parts do the vessels sail? and in what latitude is the greatest number of whales to be met with?

III. How

III.

How long does the fishing continue? and in what month do they return?

IV.

How do they proceed in catching whales?

V.

Is the English gun harpoon known in this country? and with what success made use of? is it not preferred to the common harpoon?

VI.

What improvements have been made by this nation with regard to the whale fishery?

VII.

How many fish? and what size is reckoned a good capture for a ship?

VIII.

Does the number of whales increase or diminish? and what is the reason of either?

IX.

To what diseases are the whale fishers chiefly exposed? and how are they prevented? how cured?

X.

To what dangers are whale ships mostly exposed?

XI. What

XI.

What proportion of these vessels are computed to be lost ? or destroyed ?

XII.

Are they mostly insured ? in what places ? and what is the premium on an average ?

*Sale of the Produce.*

I.

How many whales have been taken last year ? how much has been gained, or lost ?

II.

Wherein did the produce of the whale fishery consist ? and what was its value ?

III.

How much oil ? whalebone ? &c. are annually consumed in the country ? how much exported ?

IV.

How much to each country on an average ? at what price ?

V.

Is it usual to export the said produce on national, or foreign bottoms ?

VI. To

VI.

To what use is the oil? the bones? and spermaceti chiefly employed?

VII.

What is the general value of whales of different sizes?

VIII.

How is oil? whalebone? spermaceti? &c. &c. prepared for sale?

IX.

Is this nation capable of underselling its rivals in the articles produced by the whale fishery? and what contributes to it?

*Encouragement of the Whale Fishery.*

I.

What seems to obstruct the progress of the whale fishery? how does government remove those obstacles? and encourage that traffic?

II.

Are premiums given to the whale ships? how many tons? and men must they carry in order to be entitled to a premium? and are there some other conditions besides required, that a whale ship may have a right to the premium? in what does the premium consist?

III. Are



III.

Are vessels lost in that voyage also entitled to a premium ?

IV.

How long is it since this premium was first given ? and what good effect is felt from this encouragement ?

V.

What judicious regulations tending to increase the whale fishery deserve particular notice ?

VI.

Does government take any part in the whale fishery ? and what part thereof ?

VII.

Is the whale fishery under exclusive privileges ? or is it open to all the subjects of the kingdom ?

*Profit of the Whale Fishery to the State.*

I.

How many vessels are annually employed in the whale fishery ? and exportation of its produce, on an average ?

II.

How many ships were employed in the whale fishery five ? ten ? and twenty years ago ? and how many whales did they catch at that time ?

T t

III. How

III.

How many men live by fitting out the whale ships ?  
by navigating them ? and by selling and transporting  
the produce of the capture ?

IV.

What annual profit and advantages accrue to the  
state from the whale fishery ?

S E C T.

S E C T. XX.

CORAL FISHERY.

*Inquiry concerning the Origin and Progress of the  
Coral Fishery—Equipment of the Coral Boats—  
Process of Fishing—Sale—Encouragement of  
the Coral Fishery—Profit of the Coral Fishery  
to the State.*

---

*Inquiry concerning the Origin and  
Progress of the Coral Fishery.*

I.

**D**OES this country partake of the coral fishery ?  
since what year ? and what memorable periods are  
there in the annals of the said fishery ?

*Equipment of the Coral Boats.*

I.

What places send boats to the coral fishery ? and  
how many each place annually on an average ?

Of how many tons are they ? and how many men do they carry ?

III.

What is the expence of the equipment of a coral boat ?

IV.

Do the boats commonly belong to fishermen ? or to merchants ? and in the first case, how is the coral divided ? in the last, how are the fishermen paid ?

*Process of Fishing.*

I.

Where is the rendezvous for the departure of the coral boats ?

II.

In what month do they depart ? how long lasts the fishery ? and in what month do they return ?

III.

In what parts of the Mediterranean is the coral mostly found ?

IV.

What method is used for fishing for coral ? how is the fishing machine constructed ?

V.

What useful discoveries has this nation made in order to render the coral fishery more easy ? and more profitable ?

VI. What

VI.

What is reckoned a good fishery ?

VII.

What is the total annual produce ? and value of this fishery on an average ?

VIII.

To what dangers are the fishermen mostly exposed ?

IX.

Are the fishers often made prisoners by the pirates of Barbary ? and how ransomed ?

X.

How many boats went annually to fish for coral these last five ? ten ? and twenty years past ?

*Sale.*

I.

What kinds of coral are mostly fished ? is it the red ? the white ? the half white ? the rose coloured ? the flesh coloured ? or the brown ?

II.

What are the average prices of the different sorts of coral ?

III.

Where is the produce of this fishery mostly sold ?

IV. To

IV.

To what parts of the world are the divers sorts of coral sent ?

V.

What uses are made of coral according to the colour ?

VI.

Does the price of coral rise or fall ? and which is the best market for wrought coral ?

*Encouragement of the Coral Fishery.*

I.

Does the coral fishery annually increase or decrease ? and why so ?

II.

How does government encourage the coral fishery ? are the boats entitled to a bounty ? how much is it ? and upon what conditions granted ?

III.

Have the coral fishers an exclusive privilege ? or is the fishery free ?

IV.

By what nations is this rivalled in the coral fishery ? and how many boats does each nation send annually to the fishery on an average ?

V. What

V.

What nation fishes the greatest quantity ? and what is the cause of it ?

*Profit of the Coral Fishery to the State.*

I.

How many men of all descriptions live by the fishery ? and manufactory of coral ?

II.

What does the coral fishery annually render to the government on an average ?

SECT.

## S E C T. XXI.

## CONSTRUCTION OF MERCHANTMEN.

*Extent of Ship-Building — Naval Stores, and their Prices—Qualities of the Construction—Its Prices—Profit of Ship-Building to the Country.*

---

*Extent of Ship-Building.*

## I.

**H**OW many merchantmen are annually built in each of the different dock-yards on an average ?

## II.

Which dock-yards are the most famous for building good ships ?

## III.

Where are mostly ships of great burthen ? and in what places are small vessels built ?

## IV. Is



IV.

Is it usual to build vessels for foreign nations ? in what dock-yards ? for what nations ? and of what bigness ?

V.

How many annually for each nation on an average ?

VI.

Do the merchants of this country order vessels to be built for them in foreign countries ? in what dock-yards ? of what burthen ? at how much per ton ?

VII.

How many ships ? and how much tonnage is reckoned to belong to the traders of this nation ?

VIII.

How was it these last five ? ten ? and twenty years ?

IX.

How many vessels out of the said number may be reckoned to be built in the country ?

X.

Does ship-building seem to increase or decrease ? in what proportion ? and what is reckoned to contribute to it ?

## *Naval Stores and their Prices.*

### I.

Where does timber for ship-building come from?  
and at what price?

### II.

Where are the masts brought from? and what are  
the different prices of them?

### III.

Ditto planks? and at what price?

### IV.

Ditto hemp? cables? and cordage? and ditto?

### V.

Ditto sail-cloth? and ditto?

### VI.

Ditto tar and pitch? and ditto?

### VII.

Ditto iron? nails? and ditto?

### VIII.

Ditto ordnance? brass guns? iron guns? and ditto?

### IX.

Ditto fire-arms? and ditto?

X. Ditto

X.

Ditto gunpowder ? and ditto ?

XI.

Ditto balls ? and ditto ?

XII.

Ditto salted meat ? and ditto ?

XIII.

Ditto biscuit ? and ditto ?

XIV.

Ditto nautical instruments ?

*Qualities of the Construction.*

I.

How many sea miles do the best built ships sail in one hour with a fair wind ?

II.

How long does a ship built in this country last on an average ? and what contributes to its durability ?

III.

Are the vessels built in this country calculated for containing a large cargo of goods ?

IV.

Can they be navigated with few hands ?

V.

Do they carry sail firmly ?

VI.

Do they steer well ?

VII.

Do they drive little to leeward ?

VIII.

Do they sustain the shock of the sea without being violently strained ?

IX.

Or which of those good qualities are wanting to them ?

N. B. For the rest, see CONSTRUCTION OF MEN OF WAR.

*Calculation of the Price.*

I.

How much is the lowest ? middling ? and highest price of the different dock-yards per ton ?

II.

Of how many tons burthen are the ships commonly ? which is the greatest number of tons for the merchantmen ?

*Profit*

*Profit of Ship-Building to the  
Country.*

I.

How many people of different trades are annually employed in building ? and fitting out ships ?

II.

What sum may the annual profit of ship-building to the country be valued at ?

SECT.

S E C T. XXII.

LAWS AND ADMINISTRATION  
OF CIVIL JUSTICE.

*Historical Account of the Legislature—Rights of  
of the Natives—Relation of the Master and  
Servant—Of Husband and Wife—Of Parent  
and Child—Of Guardian and Ward—Feudal  
System—Contracts—Self-Defence—Injuries to  
real and personal Property—Courts of Law—  
Lawyers—Proceeding of Justice—Regulations  
concerning the Administration of Civil Justice—  
Reward Laws.*

---

*Historical Account of the Legislature.*

I.

**B**Y what kind of laws has this nation been governed in the earliest times of its civilization ? what changes has legislature undergone in the succeeding periods ?

II. By

II.

By what laws is the nation governed now in civil matters ? are there still any remains of the ancient Roman law ? is the national law mostly written, or unwritten ? and how is it divided ?

*Rights of the Natives.*

I.

What rights and privileges are peculiar to the natives of the country with regard to personal security ? locomotive liberty ? and property ?

II.

In what time ? and by what means have they been obtained ?

III.

Are they founded upon a solid basis ? or do they depend on the will of the sovereign ?

*Relation of the Master and Servant.*

I.

Has pure and proper slavery, I mean a master's unlimited power over the life and fortune of his slave, ever existed in this country ? and what year was it abolished ?

II. What

II.

What laws are there for regulating the differences that may arise between a master and his menial servant ? or *vice versa* ?

III.

Is it also usual here, that all single men and all single women, not having any visible livelihood, are compelled by the magistrate to go out to service for the promotion of honest industry ?

IV.

What provisions have been made for settling the differences between masters and apprentices ? or *vice versa* ?

V.

What have the statutes directed concerning labourers hired by the day, or the week ? are all persons without visible effects compelled to work ? how many hours must they continue at work in summer ? and in winter ?

VI.

How are their wages settled ? and what penalties are inflicted on such as either give ? or exact more wages than are so settled ?

VII.

What regulations are there to determine the mutual obligations between stewards, factors, bailiffs, and their masters, or employers ?

VIII. How



VIII.

How may a master behave towards others on behalf of his servant ? and what may a servant do on behalf of his master ?

IX.

In what cases is the master responsible for what a servant does in the ordinary course of his employment ? or for his theft ?

X.

By what means is misbehaviour and infidelity prevented in servants ? what is to be observed concerning giving characters to servants ?

XI.

How is the obstructing of a servant's advancement prevented by the law ?

XII.

How far is a master of a family obliged to restrain vice among his domesticks by due discipline ?

*Of Husband and Wife.*

I.

What degrees of consanguinity or affinity impeach marriage ?

II.

How far is precontract an impediment to marriage ?

X x

III. What

III.

What are the legal incapacities ?

IV.

What is the legal age in a male ? and in a female, for marriage ?

V.

What is required to the validity of a marriage in general ? and how far is the publication of banns, and the consent of parents or guardians necessary ?

VI.

What are the causes of total divorce ? and what effectuates a separation from bed and board ?

VII.

What becomes of the fortune of a woman, who is separated from bed and board ?

VIII.

In what cases does the law allow alimony to the divorced wife ?

IX.

What are the legal consequences of marriage ?

X.

What kind of debts is the husband obliged to pay for his wife ? and in what case ?

XI. To

XI.

To whom belongs the wife's fortune after death ?  
what can she bequeath ?

XII.

What kind of correction do the laws of this country  
permit the husband to give to his wife ?

*Of Parent and Child.*

I.

Wherein do the duties of parents to legitimate  
children consist ?

II.

What reasons justify the disinherison of children  
according to the civil law of this country ?

III.

How is the parent obliged by the law to provide  
maintenance for his legitimate child ?

IV.

How is the step-father or step-mother obliged by  
the law to provide for their step-sons and step-  
daughters ?

V.

How far do the laws compel a father to maintain  
his idle and lazy children ?

VI.

Does the change of religion in children make an alteration with regard to the parents obligation of maintaining them ?

VII.

How is the fortune of a deceased parent commonly divided among the children, if the parent dies intestate ? and does the distribution depend wholly on the testament of the parent ?

VIII.

Do the municipal laws of this country constrain the parent to bestow a proper education upon his children ?

IX.

Is it usual in this country to take children of the poor and laborious part of the community out of the hands of their parents, when past the age of nurture, for apprenticing them ?

X.

What power has the father over his children ? what power the mother ? are they distinct ?

XI.

At what age does the legal power of a father or a guardian over the person of a male ? and female child cease ?

XII. What

XII.

What is ordained concerning the profits a father is entitled to during the child's minority ?

XIII.

What laws are there with regard to spurious children ? how does the law proceed against a parent, if unwilling to provide for the maintenance and education of his bastard child ?

XIV.

In what consist the duties of children to their parents ? how far are they obliged by law to support them, in case they stand in need of assistance ?

XV.

How far are children obliged by law to support their grandfather or grandmother, if their assistance is wanted ?

XVI.

In what consist the duties of spurious children to their parents ?

XVII.

What is required to legitimate a bastard ?

XVIII.

Are widows restrained from marriage after the death of their husbands for any given time ?

XIX. Have

XIX.

Have bastard children any peculiar claims or privileges ?

XX.

What laws exist respecting bastard children ?

*Of Guardian and Ward.*

I.

What is observable concerning the different classes of tutors and guardians ? and the manner of appointing them ?

II.

In what cases may a mother be appointed to be a guardian of her male and female children ?

III.

How far does the power and reciprocal duty of a guardian extend ?

IV.

What court is appointed, under whose direction guardians are obliged to act, and to account annually ? and who is the general and supreme guardian of all infants ? ideots ? and lunaticks ?

V.

Are there laws to prevent the impositions and other acts of injustice of the guardians ?

VI. At

VI.

At what an age may a male contract marriage ? make his testament of his personal estate ? be an executor ? alienate his lands ? goods ? chattels ? &c.

VII.

At what age is a female at maturity for contracting marriage ? to be entitled to dower ? bequeath her personal estate ? be executrix ? or dispose of herself and her lands ?

VIII.

Wherein do the different privileges and disabilities of children consist ?

IX.

By what means can an infant bring a fraudulent guardian to account ?

X.

At what an age may an infant be capitally punished for any capital offence ?

XI.

What privilege has an infant with regard to estates ? and civil property ?

*Feudal System.*

I.

Are there still any remains of feudal system in this country ? wherein do they consist ?

II. What

II.

What kind of feuds are preserved in this country to the present moment? by whom are these feuds given?

III.

What are the stipends? and what services is the possessor obliged to do?

IV.

For what a length of time are they given? and what is besides remarkable with regard to feuds?

*Contracts.*

I.

What regulations are there with regard to requisitions of property of a thing for ready money?

II.

What is to be observed concerning buying on credit?

III.

What is remarkable with regard to buying on delivery?

IV.

What do the laws of this country ordain, with regard to transferring of the property of goods from one to another upon valuable consideration?

V. What



V.

What circumstances in buying and selling, bear an action?

VI.

What do the laws determine concerning exchanges?

VII.

What respecting donations?

VIII.

What with regard to leases? and other different species of contracts?

*Self-Defence.*

I.

How far does the defence of one's self, or the mutual and reciprocal defence of such, as stand in the relations of husband and wife? parent and child? master and servant, extend?

II.

Which are the bounds of recaption or reprisal?

III.

In what cases is an entry on lands permitted?

IV.

What is permitted or forbidden with regard to the removal of nuisances?

Y y

V. In

## V.

In what circumstances does the law allow a man to administer redress to himself by distraining cattle or goods, from non-payment of rent, or other duties ?

## VI.

What things may be distrained ? and what is to be observed concerning the manner of taking ? disposing of ? and avoiding distresses ?

## VII.

What is remarkable in the laws of this country concerning the satisfaction of both parties by accord ? and by arbitration ?

## *Injuries to real and personal Property.*

## I.

What is remarkable in the laws of this country concerning injuries to personal property ?

## II.

How are the respective debtors compelled to pay their debts ? and what is the consequence of refusal and inability ?

## III.

What is observed concerning injuries to real property ?

*Courts*

## *Courts of Law.*

### I.

What courts of law have been appointed for the speedy, universal, and impartial administration of justice between subject and subject ? and of what extent is their respective jurisdiction ?

### II.

Is any court established to decide the differences arising between the subject and the prince ? and what laws are there to prevent the subject from being wronged ?

### III.

Of how many individuals is each court of law generally composed ?

### IV.

Are the judges rather numerous ? or few ? that the conduct of each may be more conspicuous to public observation ?

### V.

Are the salaries of the judges so liberal, as to secure their integrity from the temptation of secret bribes ?

### VI.

What vacations take place in the courts of law ? and how many holidays may be reckoned annually, when no business at all can be transacted ?

VII.

Are the courts of law public and open to the people in general ?

*Lawyers.*

I.

In how many classes are the lawyers or attornies for carrying on suits at law divided ?

II.

How many in each class ? are they numerous in proportion to the number of citizens ? and may not their number be presumed to occasion quarrels and law-suits ?

III.

Is an employment of a lawyer honourable ? and does it lead to the first places in the administration ? or are the lawyers confined to their profession as such ?

IV.

What are the necessary qualifications for a candidate for this profession ?

V.

How are the misdemeanors of lawyers prevented ? and punished ?

VI.

Are lawyers appointed by government to defend the law-suits of the poor ? and what is to be observed concerning this humane institution ?

*Proceeding*

## *Proceeding of Justice.*

I.

Is the proceeding at law reckoned to be simple ? or complicated ? to what degree ?

II.

How is a civil process in this country commenced ? is the person against whom an action is brought, seized by public authority ? or must he give security ? or is the party summoned to appear before the court some time before hand ?

III.

In what cases is the plaintiff obliged to appear ?

IV.

Wherein do the proceedings from the original writ to the end consist ? and what regulations concerning them are worthy particular notice ?

V.

What time is assigned to defendants to plead to the complaints alleged against them ? and what length of time is required, that the default of pleading may be taken for a confession of the charge ?

VI. In

VI.

In what cases is the party permitted to appeal? and what is further remarkable concerning appeals in civil matters?

VII.

What is to be observed concerning the execution of the sentence of the law? how conducted? is it so as to have good effects on the minds of the people? or otherwise?

*Regulations concerning the Administration of Civil Justice.*

I.

Has government fixed the utmost duration of law-suits? and in what manner?

II.

Have any laws been made to lessen the number of law-suits?

III.

What laws are there to abridge such law-suits as cannot be avoided?

IV.

What laws to diminish the expences occasioned by going to law?

V. What

V.

What laws to prevent the chicanes of the lawyers?

VI.

What laws to render the method of proceeding more conformable to natural justice? and to protect the poor against the covetousness and oppression of the rich?

*Reward Laws.*

I.

Are there laws which promise rewards? what are they? and what rewards are to be expected from the law?

SECT

## S E C T. . . XXIII.

LAWS AND ADMINISTRATION  
OF CRIMINAL JUSTICE.

*Criminal Laws—Magistrate—On Criminal Prosecution and Capture—Trial—Witnesses—Oath—Torture—Excuse—Appealing—Sentence—Execution—Secret Accusing—Crimes and Punishments—Asylums—Banishment—Prisons—Wise Regulations of preventive Justice—Observations on the Utility of the PHILANTHROPIC SOCIETY, instituted at London, 1788, for the Prevention of Crimes, and for a Reform among the Poor : To which is annexed the Plan of the Institution.*

---

*Criminal Laws.*

## I.

**A**RE the laws written in the vulgar language of the country ? and are they adapted to the comprehension of the public in general ?

## II.

Does the government take due care to extend sufficiently the knowledge of the laws amongst the  
common



common people, that every body may be informed what effect each action may have on his person and liberty ?

## *Magistrate.*

### I.

Does the authority of a judge extend itself further than to decide the question, whether the action be against the written laws, or not ?

### II.

Is the magistrate empowered to inflict punishments that are not ordered by the laws ?

### III.

Is it in his power to increase the punishments prescribed by the laws ?

## *On Criminal Prosecution and Capture.*

### I.

What rights and privileges have the natives of this country with regard to imprisonment for criminal matters ?

### II.

How far must evidence be probable in order to seize and imprison a commoner ?

Z z

III. How

III.

How is it with regard to a nobleman ?

IV.

Can a powerful man imprison a mean person without alleging some legal cause, and without bringing that cause to a judicial hearing ?

*Trial.*

I.

What formalities must be observed at the trial of a commoner ?

II.

What formalities with regard to a nobleman ?

III.

What is to be observed at the examen ?

IV.

Are criminals tried publicly, or privately ?

V.

Must the accuser or witness appear face to face in open court ? or how is it ?

*Witnesses.*

I.

What are the proper requisites for being a witness ?

II. Are

II.

Are women? condemned criminals? and persons noted for infamy, admitted to give evidence against a person?

III.

What conditions of men are absolutely incapable of being witnesses?

IV.

How many witnesses are required to constitute a proof?

V.

Are false witnesses common?

VI.

How are they punished, if discovered?

*Oath.*

I.

Is it usual to admit accused persons to an oath? in what cases?

II.

What kind of crimes admit justification by an oath?

*Torture.*

I.

When has putting criminals to the torture been abolished? or are there still some species of torture in use? what are they?

II.

How are they performed ?

III.

In what cases is use made of them ?

IV.

How long does each torture last ?

V.

What evidence is required in order to apply the torture ?

VI.

Is this cruel practice often employed ?

VII.

What kind of persons are exempted from the torture ?

*Excuse.*

I.

What means are afforded to a criminal to justify himself, if he can ?

II.

How much time do the laws allow to an accused person to defend himself ?

*Appealing.*

## *Appealing.*

### I.

Is appeal from an inferior judge to a superior usual in this country ? and in what cases ?

### II.

What is to be observed in the removal of the cause ?

## *Sentence.*

### I.

What is requisite to sentence a criminal to die ?

### II.

Must the sentence of death be signed by the sovereign ?

### III.

Is the sovereign empowered to take away a man's life without a previous trial ?

### IV.

Is it usual to publish the sentences as well as the proofs of the crime, in order to restrain the force of the powerful, and the malevolence of the magistrate by the public opinion ?

## *Execution.*

## *Execution.*

### I.

What is to be observed with regard to executions?

### II.

Are all the criminals publicly executed? or in what cases are they put to death privately?

### III.

What power can save the life of a criminal sentenced to die?

## *Secret Accusing.*

### I.

Are secret accusations permitted by the law? in what cases?

### II.

How is the accused person then tried?

### III.

What proof is required?

## *Crimes and Punishments.*

### I.

Are the criminal laws reputed to be mild, or severe? and what effect does their mildness or severity produce?

II. What

II.

What sort of crimes are the most common in this country ? and what can be the reason of their frequency ?

III.

What remedies does the government make use of to discover the retreat of the criminal ?

IV.

Does the government promise a price for bringing the head of a notorious criminal, who is not easily to be taken ?

V.

Does government promise impunity to those criminals who betray their accomplices ?

VI.

Does the punishment follow quickly on the crime ? or is the administration of justice very slow ?

VII.

Is every body punished without regard to his rank ? or is it easy to escape the rigour of the laws by bribing the judges ?

VIII.

Is not a judge convicted of bribery, more severely punished than a common thief ?

IX. Are

IX.

Are not accomplices of a crime punished with less rigour than the person who executed the crime ?

X.

Are the punishments exactly proportioned to the actual degree of civilization of the nation ? and wherein do they consist ?

*Asylums.*

I.

Are there places independent of the laws where criminals might screen themselves against the pursuit of justice ? and what are they ?

II.

What crimes enjoy the benefit of asylums ?

III.

Do foreign criminals find an asylum in this country ?

*Banishment.*

I.

Is it usual to banish criminals ? and for what sort of crimes ?

II.

To what places are they sent ?

III. For



III.

For how many years ?

IV.

What is the employment of the banished ?

V.

Is this punishment very much feared ?

VI.

To how many can the number of the exiled criminals annually amount ?

*Prisons.*

I.

Are the prisons clean ? clear ? dry ? airy ? wholesome ? supplied duly with water ? and only calculated for the custody of the prisoner, without imbittering their confinement with the usual horrors of prisons ?

II.

What particular care is taken to preserve the salubrity of the prisons ? and the health of the prisoners ?

III.

Are men, and women ? young beginners, and old offenders ? felons, and debtors, confined separately ? and what difference is made in keeping them ?

IV.

How are the prisoners fed ?

V.

How are they clothed ?

VI.

How are their beds ?

VII.

How are they obliged to employ their time usefully ?

VIII.

What care is taken of the prisoners when they are sick ?

IX.

What distempers are peculiar to the prisoners ? how are they prevented ? how cured ?

X.

What means are made use of to effectuate a favourable change in the morals of the vicious ?

XI.

What judicious and humane regulations are there with regard to prisons, which deserve to be adopted by other nations ?

XII. In

XII.

In what place are the state prisoners confined? and what is remarkable concerning their custody?

N. B. For a general solution of these questions, we cannot better refer than to the philanthropic Mr. HOWARD, who being universally admired in Great-Britain, and almost adored on the Continent, can receive no additional honour by encomium.

*Wise Regulations.*

I.

What wise and equitable laws worthy imitation can this country boast of with regard to the administration of criminal justice?

II.

What errors and imperfections can the criminal laws? and the administration of justice, be reproached with?

III.

By what means does government prevent all sorts of crimes, as far as the frailties of human nature will admit of it?

IV.

Has it not been also observed in this country, that criminals are mostly bachelors? and would not crimes be greatly lessened by encouraging people to marry?

What pains does government take to make a good citizen of a criminal? and what effect has this Christian and patriotic practice?

---

*Observations on the Utility of the  
Philanthropic Society of London.*

I cannot here forbear mentioning a plan for this purpose, published by the patriotic and humane Mr. YOUNG, founder of the Philanthropic Society in London, in the year 1788.

England has always, and far more of late years, been the object of reproach through all Europe, for the severity, multiplicity, and inefficacy of her criminal and penal laws. The punishment with death seems hitherto to have produced an effect totally contrary to that which was intended; and the progress of vice has been only marked, and not arrested by accumulated executions: but this plan seems *to strike at the root of vice itself*, and takes away, at the same time, the only excuse which violence can suggest; I mean, that of pressing necessity. The extent and magnitude of this plan, unparalleled in its utility, ought, and will, doubtless,

doubtless, find innumerable supporters among people of all ranks, particularly when they are reminded that, that oppressive and ill-levied tax, called the Poor's Rate, *must be* greatly reduced, as the origin of it, indolence and vice, is gradually suppressed.

This Society was established in September 1788, and as the general outlines alleged in it must be much more persuasive and convincing than any thing which I could urge in support of it, I have taken the liberty of including it in my work, not doubting but that it will prove of the utmost utility in the country for which it was intended, as well as a general improvement, if adopted, in the police of all Europe. To which extention of it, as well as to its support in this country, my utmost endeavours shall be exerted.

# T H E

## PHILANTHROPIC SOCIETY,

Instituted September 1788,

For the Prevention of Crimes, and for a Reform among the Poor; by seeking out, and, as Orphans, training up to Virtue and Usefulness in Life, the Children of Vagrants and Criminals, and such who are in the Paths of Vice and Infamy: by this Means to save them from Ruin, and prevent their becoming injurious to Society.

P R E S I D E N T.

His Grace the DUKE of LEEDS.

V I C E

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

Right Honourable EARL of AYLESFORD.  
Right Honourable VISCOUNT BULKELEY.  
Right Honourable VISCOUNT CREMORNE.  
Honourable PHILIP PUSEY.  
Alderman Sir JAMES SANDERSON.  
GEORGE HARDINGE, Esq. M. P.  
LIEUT. GEN. RAINSFORD.  
JAMES SIMS, M. D.

INTENDANT AND TREASURER.

ROBERT YOUNG, Esq.

COMMITTEE.

JAMES ARBOUIN, Esq. *Mark-Lane.*  
Mr. GEORGE ADAMS, *Fleet-Street.*  
WILLIAM AYTON, Jun. Esq. *Old-Jewry.*  
Mr. HENRY ADAMS, *Lincoln's-Inn.*  
GEORGE BOSCAWEN, Esq.  
WILLIAM CRUIKSHANK, Esq. *Leicester-Square.*  
Mr. THOMAS SPENCE DUCHE, *Sloane-Street.*  
Mr. WILLIAM HUNT, *Old-Jewry.*  
Rev. Dr. JACKSON, *Somerset-Street, Portman-Square.*  
NEWMAN KNOWLYS, Esq. *Temple.*  
THOMAS LASHLEY, Esq. *Charlotte-Street, Bloomsbury.*  
JOS. JONES PRITCHARD, Esq. of *Doctors-Commons.*  
CHARLES SHUTER, Esq. *Cursitor-Street.*  
THOMAS YOUNG, Esq. *Coleman-Street.*

*To the PUBLIC.*

**N**OTWITHSTANDING that great sums are annually expended in this country for the service of the Poor, it is a melancholy fact that much want and misery still exist. And although the necessary severity of the laws and the frequency of punishments are subjects of general regret, vices and crimes continue to prevail, and even increase in an enormous degree.

The depravity found in human nature must give pain to a benevolent mind ; and every friend to order and public good sees with concern the daily outrages and indecencies of those who are abandoned to profligacy and vice. The existence of these evils proves the inefficacy of all the means which have hitherto been attempted for their remedy ; and points out the necessity of trying other measures altogether of a different kind.

A remedy is wanting, that shall aid and co-operate with the law, prevent the growth of evil, and snatch the innocent from destruction ; that shall deprive the wicked of successors, the jails of inhabitants, justice of its victims ; and by all these means, add citizens to society.

Long experience has shewn that punishments cannot subdue vicious propensities deeply rooted in the mind ;  
and

and that the characters of men commonly depend on the impressions they receive in early life. The combined forces of HABIT, EXAMPLE, and NECESSITY, drag on to their ruin those who are once entangled in the snares of the wicked ; and were justice to be armed with additional terrors, it would still be unable to stop the torrent of corruption, impelled by so many and powerful causes. Increased severity would but make men more artful and more desperate, would occasion new devices and new crimes to assist or to conceal the old.

There is but one remedy for these evils within our power ; this is by training up to Virtue and Industry *the children of the worst and most atrocious among the vagrant and profligate poor* ; those children, who, in their present condition, are destined to succeed to the hereditary vices of their parents, and become the *next race* of beggars and thieves.

In general, the children of the notoriously wicked have been involved in the odium of their parents guilt : and the opportunity of training them up, in their younger days, to useful purposes in life, hath been irremediably neglected, greatly to the prejudice of society, and to the utter ruin of themselves. It is the peculiar distinction of this Institution, to *seek infants in the miseries of vice and iniquity* ; in order to train up these embryo robbers and nuisances, to useful purposes in life ; and thus to draw riches and strength  
to



to the state, even from sources of impoverishment and decay.

The advantages attending well-governed establishments for children are universally admitted ; and the same means applied to an extent that shall comprehend the whole of the evil in question, must operate directly, mildly, but effectually, to its entire removal. On these principles, sanctioned by the experience of ages, the present Plan is formed, with a view to eradicate Vice and Misery in the community, to a degree that has been thought unattainable.

The children are received, unless under peculiar circumstances, only from seven to fourteen years of age, and kept constantly trained to habits of industry.

At a proper age they are bound apprentice ; in which, regard is had to their talents and deserts.

A scrupulous attention is paid to the characters of all persons concerned in the care of the Society's Wards.

Each is required to keep an account of the conduct of those under their charge, in order, by a due distribution of rewards and punishments, to check vicious propensities, and cultivate good dispositions.

The erection of an edifice, and all unnecessary expences for magnificence, will be avoided; and the whole of the supplies employed on purposes of immediate utility.

The Society is prepared, by strenuous and unre-mitted exertions, to pursue the attainment of its object to such an extent as its fund will permit; and to the same extent the public cannot fail to reap the benefit of its labours; the grand mafs of Poverty, Vice, and Disease, will be diminished, and their sources exhausted. The effect of this will extend to the reduction of every species of public burthen, which poverty and vice induce; poor rates, hospitals, and prisons; and to the restoration of peace, good order, and personal security. To this it must be added, that the individuals adopted by the Society will be saved from inevitable ruin, from crimes and punishments, from misery and disease.

There are at present \* under the Society's care, and engaged in learning useful employments, near forty children, who a short time since were subsisting by public plunder.

Some of their parents are convicts of various descriptions, and others are living in the most abandoned state of wretchedness and infamy. Almost naked,

\* *June 1789.*

and

and heirs, alike, to misery and vice, their own wretchedness already equalled their parents depravity.

More will continually be selected, as the benevolence of the public shall supply the means of their immediate support ; and their numbers bearing always a due proportion to the state of the funds, will be the most certain testimony of the faithful appropriation of the public bounty.

Subscriptions for the Undertaking of this Society  
will be received by

Baron DIMSDALE, SONS, BARNARD, and STAPLES, *Cornhill.*

Sir ROBERT HERRIES and Co. *St. James's-Street.*

Sir JAMES ESDAILE, ESDAILE, HAMMET, and ESDAILE, *Lombard-Street.*

Messrs. BOLDERO, ADEY, LUSHINGTON, and BOLDERO, *Cornhill.*

Messrs. THOMAS COUTTS and Co. *Strand.*

Messrs. DORRIEN, MELLO, and MARTIN, *Finch-Lane.*

ROBERT YOUNG, Esq. Intendant and Treasurer, *Warwick-Court, Holborn.*

And by all the Gentlemen of the Committee, who meet on the first Friday in every month, at seven o'clock in the evening, at the PAUL'S COFFEE-HOUSE, *St. Paul's Church-Yard*; where, also, Subscriptions will be received.

3 B 2

At

At this period there are 250 subscribers of various sums, from one to an hundred guineas, and among them appear numbers of the principal nobility, and characters most eminent for learning, talents, and virtue in England ; and also several foreigners and persons resident abroad.

Thrice happy the country which can boast of a HOWARD, a YOUNG, a HAWES, a SHIPLEY, and an endless series of exalted men, whose names deserve to be honourably handed down to a grateful posterity.

SECT.

## S E C T. XXIV.

## P O L I C E.

*Preservation of the Lives and Property of the Inhabitants—College of Health—Provisions concerning Dead Bodies and Burials—Provisions to prevent Sickneses and Death, from unwholesome Food and other Accidents—Means for preventing the Destruction of Morals—Regulations for maintaining the Public Peace—Manner of securing the Honour and Reputation of the Inhabitants—Provision against the Dangers of Fire—Lamps—Viduellling of the Markets, and preventing Impositions—Cleanliness of the Town—Means of rendering the Town pleasant, and attracling Foreigners.—To which is annexed, a Table of Market Prices, with the annual Consumption of the Capital, Duties of Importation on the Necessaries of Life, and of the Places where each Article is brought from, &c. &c.—Ditto of House-keeping Expences in the Capital.*

---

*Preservation of the Lives and Property  
of the Inhabitants.*

## I.

**W**HAT care does the police take for the safety of the lives ? and property of the inhabitants ? how is the capital guarded ?

## II. Are

II.

Are the crimes easily discovered by the watchfulness of the police ? and in what manner ?

III.

Is the safety of the lives, and property of the inhabitants endangered by asylums ? or have they been entirely abolished ? or for what cases are they still preserved ?—See LAWS AND ADMINISTRATION OF CRIMINAL JUSTICE.

*College of Health.*

I.

Is there a college of health established in the capital ? does it prescribe wise regulations for preserving the lives and health of the inhabitants, and inquire after foreign physical institutions applicable to the country ?

II.

Which are the most useful regulations made by the said college ?

III.

Which of them are still little known in foreign countries, though applicable to them ?

IV.

Is the town plentifully provided with able physicians ? surgeons ? midwifery practitioners ? and what useful

useful regulations are there with regard to apothecaries ?

*Provisions of the College of Health  
concerning Dead Bodies and Burials.*

I.

What is usual to prevent seemingly dead bodies from being buried alive ?

II.

How many days are persons, that seem to be dead, exposed, before they are buried ?

III.

Is the method of burning dead persons soles with red hot iron before the burial, in order to see whether they are dead or not, received in this country ?

IV.

Is it not usual to inspect the dead bodies in the presence of a physician and a surgeon ? and do they give a testimony to the curate concerning the kind of malady of the deceased ?

V.

Are all dead bodies buried out of town ? at what depth ?

VI. Are

VI.

Are dead animals immediately transported out of the town ?

*Provisions to prevent Sickness and Death, from unwholesome Food or other Accidents.*

I.

Is it usual to visit all sorts of cattle before they are killed, in order to prevent many infections occasioned by eating the meat of unhealthy cattle ?

II.

Is it strictly forbidden to sell poultry that has died a natural death ? stinking venison ? dead fish ? unripe fruit ? and any thing in general, that may impair or endanger the health of the inhabitants ?

III.

Is it permitted to weigh greens or fruit in copper scales ? or must they be of iron ?

IV.

Are the kettles and copper vases in eating-houses sometimes visited by the police, in order to see whether they are well tinned ? or not ?

V. Is



## V.

Is it rigorously prohibited to sell any sort of poison whatsoever, unless to people who cannot be suspected?

## VI.

How are the dogs prevented from becoming mad by thirst? is there a law, as in some Italian towns, which obliges the green-grocers to have a tub of water standing at their shop-doors for the use of thirsty dogs?

*Means for preventing the Destruction  
of Morals.*

## I.

How far does the police extend its attention for preventing the destruction of the morals of its inhabitants?

## II.

How is an open irreverence to the Supreme Being, or invectives against the established religion, prevented? and decency with regard to religious ceremonies maintained?

## III.

How far is the liberty of the press restrained with regard to immoral, irreligious, and scandalous publications, prints, &c. &c. and how is the importation of dangerous books hindered?

IV.

Does the police watch for the observance of the Sundays ? or is there little difference between a holy-day and a working-day with regard to buying and selling, &c.

V.

Are houses of ill fame entirely prohibited or tolerated, or under proper regulations ? what are they ?

VI.

How are games of chance prevented ?

VII.

What care is taken to suppress superstitious practices ?

VIII.

Does the police keep a watchful eye with regard to public houses, in order to prevent drunkenness, quarrels, and other irregularities ?

*Regulations for maintaining the Public Peace.*

I.

What offences are reckoned to be against the public peace ? by what regulations is each of the said offences prevented ? and how are the transgressors of the law punished ?

II. What

II.

What is mentioned in the laws of this country concerning riotous assemblies? how are they suppressed? and what infliction imposed on the offenders?

III.

Is going armed permitted to every body, or to what kind of persons? and what sorts of arms are prohibited? and under what penalties?

*Manner of securing the Honour and Reputation of the Inhabitants.*

I.

How is the honour and reputation of any person secured against the authors of defamatory libels, or scandalous prints, or pictures, or ignominious signs, or unjust aggressors?

II.

How are the offenders commonly punished, according to the offence? and their quality?

*Provision against the Dangers of Fire.*

I.

What regulations do exist for preventing fires? is it usual to instruct the masons, carpenters, bricklayers, &c. in what they ought to observe, in order to expose buildings less to fires?

II.

What favourable institutions are there for extinguishing them speedily ? and to proceed without confusion ?

III.

Is it usual to insure houses against the danger of fire ? and what kind of fire-insurance-offices are there in this country ? how far do they extend their insurance ?

IV.

What is the premium of common ? and hazardous insurances ?

V.

What is to be observed at the insuring of houses ? and goods ?

VI.

What kind of powerful engines are there in this country, and in use for extinguishing fire ? how are they constructed ?

VII.

What quantity of water do they discharge at once ? and to what degree of elevation ?

VIII.

How many people are required to work it ? and wherein does the management of it consist ?

IX.

Is it a new or old contrivance ? where are models or prints of this machine to be had ?

*Lamps.*

*Lamps.*

I.

What quantity of lamps is employed for lighting the streets, and rendering them safe ?

II.

What is the expence of lighting the place ? and who furnishes the money for that purpose ?

*Viſtualling of the Markets, and preventing Impositions.*

I.

By what means are the different markets of this place ſufficiently ſupplied all the year round ?

II.

What meaſures does the police take to prevent the high price of the neceſſaries of life ?

III.

What articles have a fixed price according to the circumſtances ?

IV.

How are all monopolies prevented ?

V. Does

V.

Does the police surprise the market people from time to time, and examine their weights and measures, as well as their manner of selling ?

VI.

How are the tricks of the bakers, corn-dealers, millers, hucksters, &c. prevented ? and punished ?

*Cleanliness of the Town.*

I.

By what means is the town constantly kept clean ? and the air rendered wholesome ?

II.

What care is taken for a commodious and well-united pavement ?

III.

How are the subterraneous channels for carrying away the dirt constructed ?

IV.

What attention is paid to the cleanliness of the prisons, in order to secure the health of the prisoners, and of those who are obliged to be with them ?—See  
LAWS AND ADMINISTRATION OF CRIMINAL  
JUSTICE.

V. Does

V.

Does the police also visit the prisons of the clergy, of the monks, and of such societies, whose fanaticism may prove destructive to free-minded individuals ?

VI.

Is the town sufficiently supplied with water ? and by what means ? what is remarkable with regard to the ingenious conveyance ? and the method of clarifying this useful fluid ?

*Means of rendering the Town pleasant  
and of attracting Foreigners.*

I.

What care does the police take in embellishing the town ? in increasing the number of conveniences in it ? and in rendering it more flourishing by attracting foreigners ?

II.

Does the police excite the inhabitants to erect public baths, buildings for amusement ? &c.

III.

Is there plenty of delightful walking places, gardens, and fine roads round the town ?

IV.

What kind of innocent and agreeable amusements are there in the town ? in what state is the stage ? has the

the police a watchful eye upon all kinds of theatrical performances, that the morals of the inhabitants may not suffer by them? and upon the safety and good order in the play-houses?

V.

What amusements are there besides the above-mentioned?

VI.

Is there a sufficient quantity of hackney-coaches? arm-chairs, barges, saddle-horses, &c. to be had for the convenience of the public? and are their prices fixed by the police?

VII.

What regulations has the police made in favour of foreign travellers?

VIII.

How are they secured against the impositions of landlords? inn-keepers? tradesmen? and other people?

IX.

Has the police fixed the prices of bed rooms? dinners? suppers? servants? &c. &c. and how?

SECT.



# A TABLE of the CAPITAL, &c.

FOOD and NECESSARIES of LIFE. or Annual Consumption these 5, 10, 20 Years past. Prices of each Article these last 5, 10, 20 Years.

|                           |  |  |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| Beef.                     |  |  |
| Veal.                     |  |  |
| Mutton.                   |  |  |
| Pork.                     |  |  |
| Ham.                      |  |  |
| Bacon.                    |  |  |
| Tallow.                   |  |  |
| Tallow-Candles.           |  |  |
| Wax-Candles.              |  |  |
| Soap of different Kinds.  |  |  |
| Butter.                   |  |  |
| Cows Milk.                |  |  |
| Cheese.                   |  |  |
| Eggs.                     |  |  |
| Goose.                    |  |  |
| Duck.                     |  |  |
| Fowl.                     |  |  |
| Chicken.                  |  |  |
| Pigeons.                  |  |  |
| Turkey.                   |  |  |
| Rabbit.                   |  |  |
| Wheat Flower.             |  |  |
| Barley Flower.            |  |  |
| Rye Flower.               |  |  |
| Oats.                     |  |  |
| Bread of the common Sort. |  |  |
| Oil.                      |  |  |
| Rice.                     |  |  |
| Beer.                     |  |  |
| Brandy.                   |  |  |
| Wines of different Sorts. |  |  |
| Salt.                     |  |  |
| Coffee.                   |  |  |
| Sugar.                    |  |  |
| Tea.                      |  |  |
| Coals or Wood.            |  |  |
| Snuff.                    |  |  |
| Tobacco.                  |  |  |



# A TABLE OF HOUSE-KEEPER'S EXPENCES in the Capital.

A Man Servant (Valet) annually.

A Groom of the Stable, or Coachman, ditto.

A Cook, ditto.

A Maid Servant, ditto.

A Saddle Horse, ditto.

Two Coach Horses, ditto.

First Floor, ditto.

Preceptor, ditto.

Education of a Child in a Boarding-School, ditto.

Washing a Shirt.

Ditto a Pair of Silk Stockings.

Fashion of a Coat, Waistcoat, and Breeches.

A Pair of Shoes.

—— Boots.

A fine Shirt with fine Cambrick Ruffles.

For making only.

A Pair of Thread Stockings.

Physician's Visit.

Bleeding.

Carrying Water.

Hackney-Coach a Day.

—— One Hour.

Chair, ditto.

Domestique de louage a Day.

Hair-Dresser a Month.

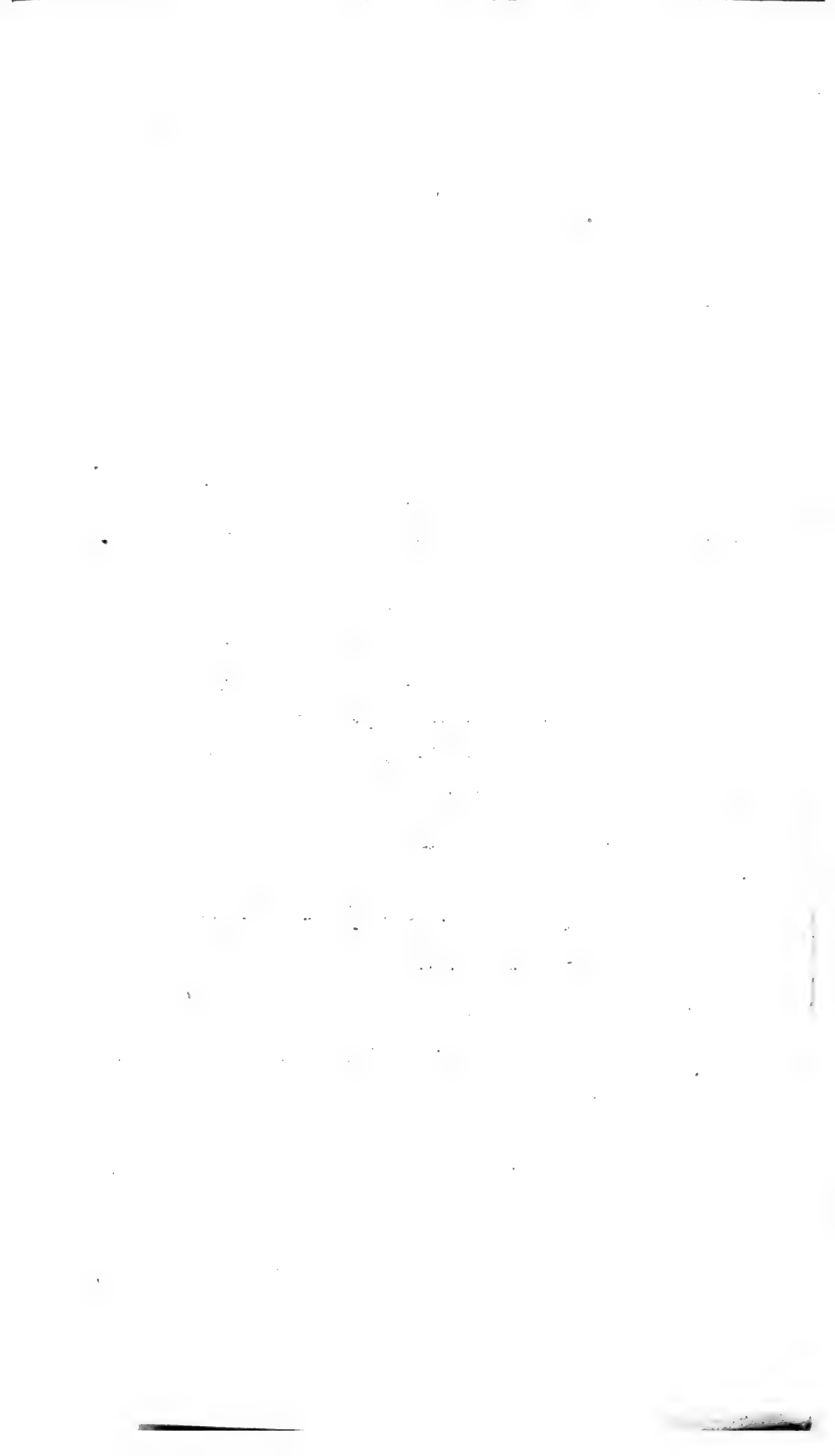
Shaving, ditto.

A Journeyman's Wages, per Diem.

A Mason's, Carpenter's, Smith's, ditto.

Square Foot of Building Ground in the best Spot.

 To follow the Table of Market Prices.



S E C T. XXV.

CHARITABLE ESTABLISHMENTS.

*Institution for recovering Drowned and Strangled Persons, and over-laid and smothered Children—Persons smothered by noxious Vapours—and the Frozen—Hospitals for the Sick—Lying-in—Foundling—For inoculating the Small-Pox—For Venereal Diseases—Mad-Houses—Institution for reforming Prostitutes—Marrying Poor Girls—Relieving the industrious Poor—Establishment of a Public Pawn-Office—Workhouses—Employment for genteel People who are ashamed of Begging—Provisions for the disabled Poor—Institutions for Orphans—Public Rewards for humane Actions.*

---

*Institution for recovering Drowned Persons.*

I.

**W**HAT care and precaution is taken to recover drowned persons?

II.

How should the drowned persons be transported to the place for recovering, that they may not be hurt by an awkward manner of carrying them?

3 D

III. What

III.

What remedies are universally approved of ? and what is to be observed concerning their application ?

IV.

How are people encouraged to save a drowned person's life, either by fetching him out of the water ? or by recovering him when already taken out ?

V.

Which is the most surprizing instance of a person's having been recovered, with regard to the length of time he was under water ?

*Recovering Strangled Persons, and overlaid and smothered Children.*

I.

What regulations are made for trying to recover people who have strangled themselves, and by the loss of their senses seem to be really dead ?

II.

Which are the best methods for recovering them ?

III.

What remarkable instances are there of the successful effects of the said remedies, with regard to the length of time of the suspension ?

IV. How

IV.

How are children recovered who have been overlaid and smothered by their nurses ? and is the Tuscan Arch for preventing this accident known in this country ?

*Recovering Persons smothered by noxious Vapours.*

I.

By what kinds of noxious vapours are people mostly smothered ?

II.

Which are the surest means of recovering them according to the different causes of their having been smothered ?

*N. B. Compare the answers with the directions mentioned in page 88.*

*Recovering Frozen Persons.*

I.

What institution is there in favour of frozen people ?

II.

How are they treated in order to revive them ?

III.

How must they be fed when they begin to revive?

IV.

Which is the most surprising instance of frozen people having been recovered, with regard to the length of time they have been exposed to the cold?

*Hospitals for the Sick.*

I.

What kind of hospitals are there for sick men and women?

II.

How many places are there in each? and how are the sick treated?

III.

How is a perpetual fund raised? do the hospitals mostly subsist by donations? alms? legacies? subscriptions? poor-rates? or how?

IV.

How is the expence of each regulated? and to what sum does it annually amount?

V.

Is the supreme direction of the hospitals commonly committed to humane persons of distinction without salary? or to people who are paid, and enrich themselves very often by the management?

VI. Are



VI.

Are there any remarkably humane institutions with regard to hospitals ? and wherein do they consist ?

VII.

What kind of hospitals ought to be in the country villages in preference to towns ?

*Lying-in-Hospitals.*

I.

What kind of charities exist for poor pregnant married women ? are they received at a house built on purpose for their reception ? or are they brought to bed by the assistance of midwives sent to their own houses at the expence of the charity ?

II.

Does not the method of sending the midwives to the houses of the pregnant women seem to be far preferable to lying-in-hospitals, the women being enabled to take care of their families, which they must neglect during the time they are in the lying-in-hospitals ?

III.

By what fund is the establishment of the deliverance of pregnant married women maintained ? how is it managed ?

IV. How

IV.

How far does the humanity of this institution extend itself ?

V.

What establishment of the same nature is there in favour of unfortunate pregnant girls ? how is the fund raised ? how is the administration of it ?

VI.

Are they brought to bed secretly without ever being discovered ? and how is that managed ?

VII.

To what number do these unfortunate girls annually delivered by the said establishment amount on an average ?

*Foundling-Hospitals.*

I.

What care is taken for the reception of foundlings ? are they put altogether in one house, or distributed at the public expence among the country people ?

II.

How is this establishment constantly supported ?

III.

Are all children received in it ? or which ?

IV. To

IV.

To what number do they annually amount on an average, and how was it these last ten ? twenty-five ? and fifty years ?

V.

To what age do they enjoy the charity of the establishment ?

VI.

What becomes of them afterwards ?

VII.

Do they enjoy particular privileges in compensation of their being deprived of some advantages of legitimate children ? which are they ?

VIII.

How many die out of one hundred ?

*Hospitals for inoculating the Small-Pox.*

I.

Are there hospitals for curing poor children affected with the small-pox ? and for the inoculation of it ?

II.

How are the said hospitals supported ? and to how much does the annual expence amount ?

III. What

III.

What treatment of the natural small-pox proves the most successful ?

IV.

How is the treatment of the inoculated small-pox ?

V.

How many children are reckoned to die out of five hundred by the natural small-pox ? how many when inoculated ?

VI.

To what number do the children annually relieved by this establishment amount ?

*Hospital for Venereal Diseases.*

I.

What establishment is there for the relief and cure of indigent persons of both sexes afflicted with the venereal disease ?

II.

By what fund does this institution subsist ?

*Mad-Houses.*

I.

What charitable establishments are there for mad men, and mad women ?

II. By

II.

By what fund do they exist ? and to what sum does the annual expence amount ?

III.

Do they also receive pensioners in them ?

IV.

Are mad people generally treated with roughness ? or kindness ? what trials are made to cure those poor wretches by gentle treatment and variety of amusements ? [their disease being chiefly occasioned by a continuation of gloomy and tormenting thoughts, which a rough treatment must necessarily increase.]

V.

What remedy has proved the most beneficial for curing madness ? and what is to be observed concerning the application of it ?

VI.

How does government encourage to find out proper remedies for curing this dreadful disease ? and what public gratification is given to a physician, who has been so fortunate as to cure a lunatic ?

VII.

Are there not instances of people in their senses having been sent to mad-houses by their covetous relations or others, in order to seize their property ?

3 E

and

and by what regulations does government prevent those acts of prepotency ?

*Institution for reforming Prostitutes.*

I.

Is there an institution for relieving and reforming prostitutes ? where is it ?

II.

Who has furnished the fund for their reception ? and how much is the annual expence on an average ?

III.

How are they received ? how treated ?

IV.

Is the number for their reception unlimited ? or fixed ?

V.

What care is taken to reconcile them to their friends ? to place them in respectable families ? or in trades ?

VI.

What effect has this establishment ? and to what number do the converted females annually amount ?

*Marrying*

## *Marrying Poor Girls.*

### I.

Does an institution exist for marrying a certain number of poor girls annually ? where ?

### II.

How many poor girls enjoy annually the benefit of this institution ? and what qualifications are required ?

### III.

With what sum is each girl portioned ? and what formalities are usual with regard to this festival day ?

### IV.

How is the fund for this charitable institution collected ?

## *Relieving the Industrious Poor.*

### I.

Does government relieve industrious poor manufacturers and traders, and supply them with money at a very small interest ? and how ?

### II.

Upon what conditions are they supplied with money ? and what is the greatest sum lent to them ?

III.

What fund is allowed for that purpose ? and how established ?

*Establishment of a Public Pawn-Office.*

I.

Is there a similar institution for the benefit of the poor people ? (who, without it would be ruined by pawnbrokers, Jews, and the like usurers).

II.

Upon what terms is money lent ? for how many months ?

III.

How has the fund been raised ? and how considerable is it ?

*Workhouses.*

I.

What regulations are made for keeping people from begging ?

II.

How are sturdy beggars and children of both sexes employed by the government both in the capital and in the country ? how much do the different sexes earn a day in their respective employments ?

III. How



III.

How are the workhouses constituted ? and by what fund kept up ?

IV.

What food has been found to be the cheapest, and most nourishing for the poor working people ? and what is their daily allowance ?

V.

How is the life in a workhouse (which in most places is abhorred by the people) rendered pleasant to those who work in it ? or are workhouses not much different from houses of correction, instead of being regulated on principles of a school of industry ?

VI.

Are they treated with tenderness ? and their employment looked upon as honourable ?

VII.

To what number do the people employed in workhouses amount in this country ?

*Employment for genteel People who are  
ashamed of Begging.*

I.

Has government found out means to employ profitably, as well as constantly, *the genteeler sort of people*

*people ruined by misfortunes?* and which are the most easy and lucrative employments calculated for this class of poor?

II.

How much may a person not much accustomed to work, earn a day in these kinds of employments?

III.

What establishments are there in their favour, in case their circumstances do not permit them to work? to what number are those kind of poor reckoned to amount? and what sum of money is annually employed for their relief?

IV.

What care is taken of the children of this kind of people? how? and where are they brought up? and how launched into the world?

*Provisions for the Disabled Poor.*

I.

To what number do the real poor, the helpless, disabled persons of both sexes amount in this country?

II.

How are the old, sickly, and entirely disabled poor of both sexes provided for?

III. How

III.

How is a permanent fund raised for their subsistence? and what sum is annually required for maintaining the disabled poor?

IV.

What profit does government reap from their existence?

V.

Are the hospitals of the disabled poor chiefly in the capital? or in country towns? or in villages? and which of those three places seems to be the most proper for them?

*Institutions for Orphans.*

I.

How are poor orphans in the capital maintained? instructed? and provided for, when at an age of earning their bread?

II.

To what sum does the annual expence of that institution amount? and how is the fund raised?

III.

What sort of charitable institutions, humane establishments, and useful societies are there besides the above mentioned?—For the rest relative to such establishments,

establishments, see STATE OF THE PEASANTRY,  
NAVIGATION UPON THE SEA, NAVY, LAND  
FORCES.

## *Public Rewards for Humane Actions.*

### I.

Is it usual in this country, that people, who have performed a remarkably humane action, are *publicly rewarded by government*? and how are the citizens encouraged to acts of humanity; for instance, to save a man's life in imminent danger?

S E C T.

S E C T. XXVI.

E D U C A T I O N.

*Historical Inquiry respecting Education—Suckling of Children—Dress—Sleeping and Bedding—Management of Children, with regard to the Body—Culture of their Minds—Instructions in Reading, Writing, and Arithmetic—Bodily Exercises—Private Education—Public Education—Celebrated Men.*

---

*Historical Inquiry respecting Education.*

I.

**I**S the present method of bringing up children the same as it was in former times? or in what does the difference consist?

*Suckling of Children.*

I.

How long are children usually suckled in the country? how long in the cities?

8 F

II. What

II.

What kind of food is substituted to some children instead of their mother's milk? for instance, goat's milk, rice-water, &c. &c. and what effect does this food produce with regard to the health of the children?

III.

Does the richer sort of citizens, and the nobility, keep nurses? or do the mothers suckle their children?

IV.

How are children fed afterwards? to what age are they kept from eating meat? and drinking wine?

*Dress.*

I.

How are little children dressed? is it usual to wrap them up in swaddling clothes? and what effect is attributed to that mode?

II.

Is it usual to cover the children with light clothes in all seasons? or are they kept very warm?

*Sleeping and Bedding.*

I.

How many hours are children permitted to sleep till they are five or six years old? and how are the hours for rest divided?

II. Are

II.

Are children's beds hard, in order to strengthen their bodies, or soft? and of what do they commonly consist?

III.

Are their heads covered during sleep, or uncovered? and for what reason is one method or the other thought preferable?

*Management of Children with regard to the Body.*

I.

To what age do the children in cities commonly remain under the care of women? and what is observed of those children, who, at an earlier period than usual, have been committed to the care of men?

II.

What care is taken to fortify the children, by accustoming them early to the open air, cold water, and to inure them to bear hardships?

III.

By what kind of exercise do children acquire agility? and are they taught to make equal use of both hands?

## *Culture of their Minds.*

### I.

What care is taken to give children a proper idea of God and his worship? and of the duties towards their neighbours?

### II.

Are children accustomed to say regularly their morning and evening prayers?

### III.

How are children taught to be docile, respectful, and obedient to their parents, and superiors, and to love them? does severity or entreaty operate most in these respects?

### IV.

How are children corrected who betray a ferocity in their character, who take delight in killing or wounding helpless animals, who destroy things they know to be valuable to others? what means are used to suppress their anger, without violence?

### V.

Are children excited against certain nations? people of other persuasions? of certain callings? or is universal benevolence to man and beast inculcated to them, and how?

### VI. Since



VI.

Since courage is necessary to all stations of life, in misfortunes as well as in battle, and sickness ? &c. &c. how are children accustomed to be courageous without doing mischief ? and to suffer with patience ?

VII.

Is death represented to children under a frightful shape, or as an unavoidable passage through this life to a happier one ?

VIII.

Is it usual to frighten them with tales of ghosts, goblins, apparitions, witches, and other scare-crows, or are they betimes accustomed to be by themselves in the dark without fear, and taught not to believe in those kind of stories ?

IX.

Are children taught not to be afraid of tempests, and this magnificent operation of nature explained to them ?

X.

How is a proper idea of honour, and an esteem of their reputation impressed in children's minds ?

XI.

What idea is generally given to children concerning money ? is it represented to them as the *summum bonum* ? or rather as a remedy to relieve the poor ? as a kind  
of

of equivalent for services rendered to us, or something of this sort ?

XII.

What particular care do parents take to render children as tender-hearted as may be ? do they shew them frequently unfortunate victims of the injustice of man, or of the caprice of fortune, the diseased in hospitals, indigent parents of a numerous family, workmen sinking under too heavy burthens, innocence labouring under oppression, merit persecuted and despised, and infirm, unprovided, and abandoned old age ?

XIII.

How is covetousness prevented in children ? how corrected ? is it also usual in this country that parents give alms to the poor by their children's hands ?

XIV.

How are children excited to generosity without ostentation ? and how accustomed to gratitude ?

XV.

How are children taught to respect the property of others, and how is stealing rendered detestable to them ?

XVI.

How are children encouraged to tell the truth, and inspired with an aversion to lies ?

XVII. How

XVII.

How is envy, raillery, detraction, pride, rendered despicable to children ?

XVIII.

How is idleness prevented, or corrected in children, and how are they early accustomed to work ?

XIX.

How are children accustomed to be moderate in pleasures and pains ?

XX.

What kind of punishments are inflicted upon children, on different occasions, for different misdemeanors ?

*Instructions in Reading, Writing, and Arithmetic.*

I.

At what age are children commonly instructed in reading, writing, and casting accounts ? and what method is thought to be the most proper for it ?

II.

What kind of book is first presented to children to read in ?

*Bodily*

## *Bodily Exercises.*

### I.

What are the bodily exercises, as fencing, dancing, &c. of young people in this country?

### II.

At what age is each exercise usually learned? and how many months bestowed upon each?

### III.

Is swimming, leaping, foot-racing, scaling, wrestling, and other gymnasticks much in use among common people, as well as among gentlemen? or which mostly neglected by each class?

### IV.

What celebrated men are there in this country with regard to their skill in gymnasticks?

### V.

What works have been published on gymnasticks?

## *Private Education.*

### I.

To what kind of people is the education of young gentlemen committed? which are the general qualifications of those preceptors? and what is their salary?

### II. At

II.

At what age are children commonly intrusted to preceptors ? and to what age do they remain with their pupils ?

III.

What course of studies are most generally pursued under those preceptors ?

IV.

Which is the most adapted to improve in all respects, public or private education ?

V.

What education is the most expensive, the private, or the public ? and what may a young gentleman's tuition cost annually, on an average, in the private ? and public method ?

VI.

Which is the most usual manner of education of these ?

*Public Education.*

I.

What is remarkable concerning public education in former times, and in what does the modern system chiefly differ from the ancient ?

II.

Is the present public education calculated to improve

prove both the heart and the understanding of the scholar, or in what deficient ?

III.

Do the professors of public schools generally possess the necessary qualifications ?

IV.

By whom are the public professorships instituted ? and what is their salary ?

V.

Are the public professorships disposed of in favour of the most qualified candidates, or are those places got by favour, or patronage ?

VI.

Is any attention paid to the good character of the candidate, and is he obliged to give a specimen of his ability for teaching before he is initiated into that capacity ?

VII.

Can public professors be discharged ? or are their places for life ?

VIII.

How many universities are there in this country ? and in what places ? in what year ? and by whom have they been founded ? and how are they supported ?

IX.

How many students are there in each university ?  
are

are they mostly gentlemen ? or are there foundations for poor children amongst them ? and is their number fixed ? and how ?

X.

By whom are the universities governed ? what jurisdiction ? and privileges have they ?

XI.

What faculties ? and arts ? and sciences, are usually taught in each university ? by how many professors ?

XII.

How many years, or months, is each faculty ? art ? or science, taught at the university ?

XIII.

Which faculty ? art ? or science, is best taught at each university ? and which the most neglected ?

XIV.

Is the study of agriculture pursued at the universities ?—See AGRICULTURE. *Method of extending the Knowledge of Agriculture in this Country.*

XV.

What attention is paid at the universities to the language of the country ? the improvement of the grammar ? and epistolary style ?

XVI.

In which of the dead and oriental languages are the

students instructed at the universities ? during how many years ?

XVII.

Which of the living languages are taught at the universities ? and what method is looked upon as the most proper for learning them the soonest ?

XVIII.

At what age are young people commonly sent to the universities ? and to what age do they usually remain there ?

XIX.

Is the instruction gratis ? or what are the fees for each faculty ? art ? or science ?

XX.

Do the students live in private houses, or in colleges ? and how are they maintained in them ?

XXI.

What studies are chiefly pursued by students brought up for the law ?

XXII.

What studies by those who are brought up to the church ?

XXIII.

What remarkable regulations are there for saving time in teaching the different branches of useful education and knowledge ? and for prohibiting those studies which are of no utility, and consequently hurtful, by diverting young minds from more profitable pursuits ?

XXIV. Is



XXIV.

Is care taken for the improvement of the scholar's heart, and for forming virtuous citizens as well as learned men ?

XXV.

What authors have written on education with the greatest applause ?

*Celebrated Men.*

I.

Who are the most famous men among the ancient natives of this country ? and in what did their conspicuous merit consist ?

II.

Who are the most celebrated men in the faculties, arts, and sciences, brought up, or teaching at the universities of this country, and worthy of being known by an inquisitive traveller ?

III.

What specimens have they given of their merit ? and in what do their chief discoveries and general services to the community consist ?

IV.

What extraordinary or distinguished men are now living in this country ? and for what uncommon qualities are they remarked ?

V. Who

## V.

Who are those men that deserve to be looked upon as the quintessence of the nation : viz. those immortal citizens, who sacrifice their time, their capacities, and fortune, to the public welfare ; whose utmost care is directed to defend the rights of mankind, to extend useful knowledge throughout the nation, to render the natives industrious, innocent, and happy, and who deserve the confidence both of the people and the ruling power ?

N. B. For the education of noblemen, see NOBILITY.

———— of manufacturers, see MANUFACTURES.

———— of merchants, see INLAND AND FOREIGN TRADE.

———— of peasants, see STATE OF THE PEASANTRY.

———— of officers, see LAND FORCES.

S E C T.

S E C T. XXVII.

ORIGIN, MANNERS, AND CUSTOMS  
OF THE NATION.

*Origin of the Nation—Change in the People—  
Shape and Characteristic Features—Influence of  
the Climate—Genius—Character of the Natives  
—Superstitions and Prejudices—Behaviour to  
Foreigners—Food—Dress—Manner of Dwel-  
ling—Amusements—Public Feasts—Ceremonies  
of Weddings, Rejoicing, Mourning, &c.*

---

*Origin of the Nation.*

I.

**W**HAT was the origin of this nation? in what year has this country been peopled? and which are the most remarkable periods and epochs in the history of it?

*Change*

---

## *Change in the People.*

### I.

What does history relate concerning the constitution of the body and mind of the ancient inhabitants? and in what respect are the modern different from them?

## *Shape and Characteristic Features.*

### I.

Of what kind of shape, and bodily constitution are the natives? and what characteristic features have they?

## *Influence of the Climate.*

### I.

What influence does the climate seem to have upon the body and mind of the inhabitants? and how can the cause of this effect be explained?

## *Genius.*

### I.

To what arts and sciences are the natives particularly inclined? and competent?

### II.

What remarkable inventions and discoveries do the natives appropriate to themselves?

### III. What

III.

What arts and sciences seem to be the least cultivated ? and why ?

*Character of the Natives.*

I.

How far are the education and government calculated to make the inhabitants more or less vicious ? and more or less virtuous than other nations ? and what seems to contribute greatly towards the propagation of the national virtues and vices ?

II.

Are the natives a warlike people, or rather inclined to the arts of peace ? and what has determined them to be so ?

III.

Are they loyal to their prince, and patriotic ? or seditious, and fond of living in foreign countries ?

IV.

Are the natives generally industrious ? or idle ? and in which provinces, more or less ? and why so ?

V.

Are the natives reckoned to be cunning and deceitful, or upright and sincere ?

VI.

Are serious dispositions the most general, or cheerful ones, and those inclined to mirth and hilarity ?

VII.

Is parsimony more common than prodigality ? and in what do the natives spend money with the least hesitation ? or wherein do the luxuries of the common sort chiefly consist ?

VIII.

Which are the prevailing passions and weaknesses of the natives, and upon what subjects do they mostly talk ?

IX.

Does the generality of the lower class of people seem to be inclined to respect the right of property ? or are highway robberies, house-breaking, cheating, pilfering, and similar offences observed to be very common ?

*Superstitions and Prejudices.*

I.

What remarkable prejudices and superstitions are the most general among all classes of people ? and how have they gained ground ?

*Behaviour*

## *Behaviour to Foreigners.*

### I.

How do the natives of this country behave to foreigners ? is hospitality general ? and external politeness to strangers encouraged ?

### II.

With what nation do the natives seem to sympathize the most ? and what can be the cause of this partiality ? is it the sameness of temper and manners ? a lucrative and continual commercial intercourse ? political connections ? or what other causes ?

### III.

To what nation does the people bear a habitual antipathy or aversion ? what may be the true cause of this strong dislike ? is it opposition in temper ? rivalry in grandeur and commerce ? have bloody wars happened between those two powers ? treacherous behaviour on either side ? difference of religion ? or other causes ?

### IV.

Does this antipathy still subsist ?

## *Food.*

### I.

What is chiefly the diet of the natives ? what kind of victuals is most generally liked by all ranks of people ?

3 H 2

II. Is

II.

Is this food thought to be wholesome and nourishing ? or what bad effects are attributed to it with regard to health ?

III.

Are the natives reckoned to be sober, or fond of liquors ? of what kind ? and what effect has drinking upon their body and mind ?

*Dress.*

I.

How is the dress of the different ranks of people of both sexes ?

II.

Do people stick to their national dress ? or are they fond of foreign fashions, and what nations do they imitate ?

III.

What effect has apparel upon the minds of the lower class of people ?

*Manner of Dwelling.*

I.

How do the inhabitants of the capital and country towns lodge, does each family occupy a house separately, or are there many families resident in the same house ?

II. What



II.

What is remarkable concerning the manner of building ? is the architecture solid and elegant ? the distribution of the apartments convenient ?

III.

Is the household furniture plentiful or thin ? simple ? elegant ? commodious ? or expensive ?

*Amusements.*

I.

In what do the favourite amusements of the natives consist ?

II.

What kind of plays are there in this country ? and which of them are the most general ?

III.

What kind of gymnasticks are there in use for the recreation of the different sorts of people ? and in which are they allowed to be most expert and clever ?

*Public Feasts.*

I.

What kind of feasts are annually given to the people ?

II. What

II.

What has been the motive of their institution ? and what is remarkable concerning the celebration of those feasts ?

III.

Which of them are the most liked ? and are not they looked upon as temporary remedies to keep the people from seditions ?

*Ceremonies of Weddings, &c.*

I.

What customs and ceremonies prevail amongst the different classes of the natives, with regard to weddings ? christenings, funerals ? &c.

II.

How is joy expressed by the different ranks of people ? how is mourning ? and how long does it commonly last, according to the different motives ?

S E C T. XXVIII.

W O M E N.

*Education of Females in General — Boarding-Schools—Extent of Liberty of grown-up Young Ladies—Marriage—Influence of the Ladies in State Affairs—Celebrated Females—Laws concerning Women.*

---

*Education of Females in General.*

I.

**A**T what age are girls commonly instructed in reading, writing, and the first principles of arithmetic? and is this kind of knowledge pretty general among the lower class of people?

II.

Is it usual to teach young females the grammar of the language of the country?

III. What

III.

What books are usually given to young ladies, to form their heart ? and improve their understanding ?

IV.

What arts and sciences are commonly studied by ladies ? and what method is used in teaching them ?

V.

What foreign languages are learned by the ladies of this country ?

VI.

Is it usual to give the ladies a more than middling instruction in domestic œconomy ? and how far does it generally extend among the ladies of quality ?

VII.

What kind of music is the most in fashion among the ladies ? and is this accomplishment common, or only among people of quality ?

VIII.

What kind of bodily exercises are taught to the ladies ?

IX.

How is the moral character of females formed ? and how are the virtues and accomplishments that may be expected in a good wife inculcated ?

X. Do

## X.

Do the mothers commonly leave their daughters in total ignorance of the dangers by which they are continually furrounded ? or what care is taken to guard them betimes against the insidious practices of artful and vicious men ?

## XI.

How is the natural sensibility of females increased ? and directed to good purposes ?

## XII.

By what means are children's propensity to foreign fashions, or expensive drefs and other extravagances, prevented ?

## XIII.

How are young girls accustomed to be more courageous than the fair sex commonly are, that they might not easily be frightened by an accident, or the sight of a maimed, or disfigured person ? rats, mice, &c. ?

## XIV.

Is it also usual in this country to shew young girls hospitals of women afflicted with venereal diseases ? and to paint to them the misery of such a state, in order to inspire their minds at once with an eternal horror and detestation of the causes of those dreadful evils ?

## *Boarding-Schools.*

### I.

Are young ladies of quality commonly brought up in their families ? or in boarding-schools ? in the capital ? or in what parts of their native country ? or in what places abroad ?

### II.

How far is this method of education calculated to make the ladies virtuous and accomplished ?

### III.

What character is generally given to ladies who have had a domestic education ? and what character to those that have been brought up in boarding-schools ?

### IV.

What is the expence per annum for a young female boarder on an average ?

### V.

What boarding-school is the most celebrated in the country ? and how is its plan of education ?

### VI.

To what age does the female education in boarding-schools commonly last ?

*Extent*

## *Extent of Liberty of grown-up Young Ladies.*

### I.

How are the ladies generally treated when they return home from the boarding-schools ? do they enjoy great liberty in their parents houses ? or do they live under great restraint ? what effect does this manner of treatment generally produce ?

## *Marriage.*

### I.

At what age do ladies commonly marry in this country ? and to what year does their minority last ?

### II.

How are married ladies usually treated by their husbands ? and are divorces frequent ?

### III.

Do the ladies of the richer sort of people, and of quality, meddle with the management of house-keeping, or to whose care is this object committed ?

## *Influence of the Ladies in State Affairs.*

### I.

Have the ladies of quality a great influence in ministerial affairs, promotion of favourites to civil, military,

tary, or ecclesiastical employments ? or are they entirely confined to the concerns of their own families ?

## *Celebrated Females.*

### I.

What particular instances of female patriotism, uncommon abilities, or particular merit in the fair sex, does the history of the women of this country afford ?

### II.

What celebrated ladies are still living, and worth to be taken notice of for their extraordinary qualifications ?

## *Laws concerning Women.*

### I.

What rights and privileges does the female part of the natives enjoy in general ?

### II.

What rights and privileges are peculiar to the state of celibacy ?

### III.

What to married women ?

### IV. What



IV.

What to widows ?

V.

What laws seem to be rather unfavourable to females in general ?

VI.

What in particular to maids ?

VII.

To married women ?

VIII.

To widows ?

IX.

In what manner do the laws protect the female sex against the covetousness and ill-treatment of their husbands ? brothers ? relations ? children ? or others ?

X.

How does government protect those unfortunate daughters, who are to be forced by their cruel parents, or relations, to contract involuntary marriages ?

XI.

What shares have female children of the fortunes of their deceased parents ? or nearest relations ?

XII. Are

XII.

Are divorces rendered easy ? and what is required to effectuate a separation ?

XIII.

What favourable laws are there with regard to the widows of deceased merchants ? or manufacturers ?

XIV.

What privileges are peculiar to unmarried ? married ladies ? and widows of quality ?

N. B. For the completion of these questions, see  
POPULATION, STATE OF THE PEASANTRY, POLICE,  
CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS, EDUCATION,  
ORIGIN, MANNERS, AND CUSTOMS OF THE  
NATION, NOBILITY.

S E C T. XXIX.

RELIGION AND CLERGY.

*Historical Inquiries concerning the Religion of the Country — Established Religion — Toleration — Clergy — Religious Orders in Roman Catholic Countries — Immunities and Liberties of the Clergy — Sanctuaries — Offences against God and Religion.*

---

*Historical Inquiries concerning the Religion of the Country.*

I.

**I**N what year, and by whom has Christianity first been preached in this country? how has it made its progress? and which are the most remarkable revolutions in the ecclesiastical history?

*Established Religion.*

I.

Which is the established religion? and who is respectively allowed to be the head of the church?

II. How

II.

How far does the authority of this respective head extend ?

*Toleration.*

I.

Are there different persuasions tolerated in this country ? which are they ?

II.

How many individuals of each persuasion are reckoned to be in the state ?

III.

Upon what conditions is each persuasion tolerated ? and have ever penal laws been made against the followers of any persuasions ? and what do they consist in ?

IV.

Can people of other persuasions have civil ? or military employments ? possess houses ? and landed estates ? intermarry with people of the established religion ? and how far does the civil and ecclesiastical toleration extend ?

V.

How are people of different religions looked upon by those of the established church ? and are they reckoned to be loyal citizens ?

VI. Which

VI.

Which sects are allowed to be industrious and rich ? and which to be generally poor ? and what is the reason of this difference ?

VII.

What is to be observed concerning the meeting-houses, religious tenets, rights, marriages, christenings, burials, &c. of the different religions ?

*Clergy.*

I.

How is the clergy of this country divided ? and how many individuals are there in each class ?

II.

Who institutes the first church dignities ? and what qualifications are required for being invested with them ?

III.

By whom is the inferior clergy promoted ?

IV.

What is the annual income of each of the different classes of clergymen ? and what are the sources of those incomes ?

V.

What sum are all the possessions of the clergy valued at? and what is the amount of the annual revenue?

VI.

What measures are taken by government [in Roman Catholic countries] in order to prevent the clergy from acquiring too extensive landed estates?

VII.

What contributions are annually exacted from the clergy?—See TAXES and IMPOSTS.

VIII.

Is the people fanatic with regard to religion? and how is the clergy looked upon by the inferior class?

IX.

What abuses are there in the religion of this country, contrary to its welfare? and why are they not abolished?

X.

What character is generally given to the clergy?

XI.

What charitable establishments have been made by the clergy?

XII.

What influence has the clergy in state affairs?

XIII. Is

XIII.

Is the clergy concerned in censuring books ? and can its rigour prevent the progress of literature ?

XIV.

To what sum does the treasure of the churches of this country amount ?

*Religious Orders in Roman Catholic Countries.*

I.

What male religious orders are there in this country ? how are they divided ? which are endowed with possessions ? which are called mendicants ?

II.

How many monasteries does each order possess ? to what sum are the landed estates and other possessions of each order valued ?

III.

How many individuals does each order contain ? to what sum does the revenue of each class of those who are endowed annually amount ?

IV.

Is the number of the individuals of the religious orders reckoned still to increase ? or at what a rate does it decrease ?

V.

How does government prevent those religious orders from becoming too rich ? and how is the reception of new candidates restrained ?

VI.

How does government employ the monks usefully ? which are instituted for making converts to Christianity ? which for the relief of the sick ? which for the redemption of the captives in Barbary ?

VII.

How does this last order fulfil its duties ? how many slaves do they annually buy ? where ? and how is the fund collected ?

VIII.

Have religious orders been reduced under this reign ? how much have the confiscated possessions been valued at ? and how are the individuals provided for ?

IX.

How far is the credit of the richer sort of monks capable to supply government with money in extraordinary exigencies ? and what instances can be mentioned ?

N. B. The greatest part of the questions concerning the male religious orders is applicable to the nuns.

*Immunities*



*Immunities and Liberties of the  
Clergy.*

I.

Wherein do the immunities, liberties, and privileges of the clergy consist ?

II.

Are clergymen to be summoned before a civil judge in civil matters ? or before the bishop ?

III.

How is it in criminal matters ? are clergymen called directly before the civil judge ? or are they taken and examined by the ecclesiastical tribunal, and afterwards delivered to the civil judge for punishment ?

IV.

What kind of formalities are to be observed in criminal affairs with regard to the clergy of the first class ?

V.

What kind of punishments are inflicted on clergymen for capital crimes ?

VI.

Can a clergyman enjoy two or more livings at once ?

VII. Do

VII.

Do the laws of this country exclude all seculars whatsoever from enjoying an ecclesiastical living ?

VIII.

Wherein do the disabilities of the clergy consist ?

*Sanctuaries.*

I.

Are places consecrated to religious duties totally exempted from criminal arrests ? or in what cases may a criminal be seized in them ?

*Offences against God and Religion.*

I.

How are those people punished, who being educated in the Christian religion deny, by writing or teaching, the Christian religion to be true, or the holy scriptures to be of divine authority ?

II.

How does justice proceed against those who publicly teach doctrines contrary to the determinations of the church ?

III. What

III.

What penalties are inflicted upon people convicted of blasphemy, swearing, and cursing ?

IV.

What do the laws of this country mention concerning witchcraft, conjuration, enchantment, or forcery ?

V.

How is simony punished by the law ?

SECT.

S E C T. XXX.

N O B I L I T Y.

*Institution of the Nobility—Revenue—Privileges and Establishments in Favour of the Nobility—Inheritance of Titles and Estates—Jurisdiction on the Landed Estates—Residence and Amusements—Influence and Authority of the Nobles—Education—Travels of young Noblemen—Military Service—Character of the Nobility—Conferring of Titles, and Orders of Knighthood—Laws concerning Foreign Noblemen—Miscellaneous Questions.*

---

*Institution of the Nobility.*

I.

**W**HAT are the different classes of nobility?

II.

In what reign has each class or degree of nobility been instituted?

III. How

III.

How many families are there of each degree? for instance, how many marquisses at present?

IV.

What are the names of the most illustrious families? what is their annual revenue? and have any of them peculiar privileges?

*Revenue of the Nobility.*

I.

How much are the revenues of the whole nobility?

II.

Which are the sources of the revenue of the nobility?

III.

Is the greatest part of the nobility rich? or poor? and from what causes?

IV.

Do the noblemen of this country understand husbandry?

V.

Are noblemen permitted to carry on trade without degrading their nobility? what kind of trade? and in what reign has this regulation been made?

VI.

How far does nobility meddle with trade ? have noblemen established manufactures for their own account ? of what kind ?

VII.

Are noblemen concerned in foreign commerce ? or in fisheries ? or in trading companies ? or in banking ? or in lucrative businesses ?

*Privileges and Establishments in Favour of the Nobility.*

I.

What are the general privileges of noblemen ?

II.

Are there establishments in favour of young noblemen without fortunes ?

III.

What establishment in favour of females of this rank ?

IV.

Are the best livings of the church given to noblemen in preference to commoners ? or are they conferred upon the most deserving petitioners without regard to birth ?

*Inheritance*

*Inheritance of Titles and Estates.*

I.

How do the titles of nobility descend ?

II.

How are the younger branches provided for by law ?

III.

How many ? and of what value are the estates of the nobility, that are entailed on the male heir ?

IV.

Can such entails be set aside ?

V.

Are the daughters of the nobility appointed marriage portions in any manner by law ?

VI.

What family has given the greatest portion ? and how much ?

VII.

What becomes of the estate of a deceased nobleman, who has neither children, nor relations, and who dies intestate ?

## *Jurisdiction on the Landed Estates.*

### I.

Are there still some remains of the allodial and feudal system in this country ? and wherein do they consist ?

### II.

Does the generality of nobles exercise any jurisdiction on their estates ?

## *Residence and Amusements.*

### I.

Are the nobility of this country fond of a country life ? which months are spent upon their estates ? which in the capital ?

### II.

To what sum does the revenue of the nobility amount, which is annually spent in the capital ? is an absentee tax known in this country ?

### III.

To what purpose do the nobility chiefly spend their income ? what are the favourite amusements of the nobility ? are they fond of foreign fashions ? or partial to the national customs ?

*Influence*



# *Influence and Authority of the Nobles.*

## I.

Are the nobility of this country looked upon as an intermediate power between the sovereign and the people, capable of checking the former's attempts on the liberties of the inferior ranks? and by what means can the nobility oppose the sovereign on national grounds?

## II.

How far are the nobility secured against the oppression of the ruling power by the constitution of the country?

## III.

What influence has the nobility upon the commoner? would a powerful nobleman find support among the people, if he had a mind to revolt against the prince?

## IV.

How far may the authority of a powerful nobleman be dangerous to the liberty of a commoner?

## V.

In what estimation are the inferior ranks held by the nobility?

## VI.

Are the nobility limited in their possession of estates in land? and is their influence in proportion to those? or does the popular opinion determine it?

## VII. Are

## VII.

Are noblemen at liberty to sell their estates, and to settle in foreign countries ? or is the permission given upon condition to pay a certain tax ? how much per cent ?

*Education.*

## I.

How are the nobility educated ? who are commonly the governors of the young noblemen ? are they native seculars ? or monks ? or ecclesiastics ? or foreigners ? and of what nation chiefly ?

## II.

Is it not usual to send young noblemen to colleges and universities ? and is not public education thought preferable to private, or *vice versa* ?

## III.

Is it not customary to send young noblemen for education out of the country ? to what places chiefly ? and what effect has this foreign education ?

## IV.

How far is Mr. LOCKE's advice to teach gentlemen a manual trade followed in this country ? would not the stock of useful knowledge in children be greatly increased by this ingenious practice ? their bodies  
hardened,

hardened, and the condition of an artificer be more respected than it now is ?

## *Travels of young Noblemen.*

### I.

Is travelling looked upon as a requisite for the education of a young nobleman ?

### II.

At what age do the nobility chiefly travel ? in company of a governor ? or how ?

### III.

Does the greatest part reap an advantage of travelling ? and what particular services have some travellers rendered their native country by their useful observations ?

## *Military Service.*

### I.

Are noblemen very fond of serving their country as military men ? and which service is liked the best, infantry ? cavalry ? or the sea-service ?

### II.

Are there many noblemen, who quit the country in order to enter into foreign military services ? which service

service do they commonly prefer ? and what seems to be the reason of quitting their native soil ?

## *Character of the Nobility.*

### I.

Are the nobility of this country respected for patriotism ? and what families in particular ? what peculiar instances have they given of their attachment to their native country ?

### II.

Is the education of youth calculated for exciting in them the love of their country ?

### III.

Are the nobility fond of arts and sciences ? and which is most esteemed ?

### IV.

Are eminent artists and men of learning protected by the nobility ? and how encouraged ?

### V.

What care is taken with young noblemen to inspire them with love for arts and sciences ? are there premiums given to such children of a certain age, as shall be found the most able in drawing ? &c.

### VI. What

VI.

What virtues and vices mark the character of the nobility of this country ?

*Conferring of Titles, and Orders of  
Knighthood.*

I.

Is nobility the reward of well deserving men ? or a branch of commerce to the sovereign ?

II.

To what sum do the taxes of the different degrees of nobility amount ?

III.

Are there some dignities and emoluments by which those persons who have them become noblemen ? which are they ?

IV.

What orders of kingthood are there in this country ? are they given only to noblemen of merit ? or also to commoners for peculiar services ? or are they to be had by purchase ?

*Laws concerning Foreign Noblemen.*

I.

How is the fortune of a foreign nobleman disposed of, if he dies in this country ? does the prince take possession

possession of it ? or is it delivered to the next heir of the deceased ?

II.

Upon what conditions may a foreign nobleman be naturalized ?

III.

Are naturalized foreigners permitted to buy landed estates ?

IV.

Have many foreigners bought landed estates ? of what nation are they mostly ?

V.

Are foreign noblemen intrusted with civil or military offices ? or admitted to orders of knighthood ?

### *Miscellaneous Questions.*

I.

May a commoner purchase the estate of a nobleman ?

II.

Does a nobleman degrade himself by marrying the daughter of a commoner, or not ? and does it affect his children ?

III.

Does the widow, or daughter of a nobleman lose her dignity by marrying a commoner ?

IV. Does

IV.

Does a crime committed by a nobleman degrade his whole family, or the criminal alone?

V.

What is remarkable concerning the manner of proving nobility in this country?

VI.

What proportion is there among the number of noblemen and commoners?—See POPULATION.

S E C T. XXXI.

G O V E R N M E N T.

*Historical Investigation. respecting Government—  
Constitutional Laws—Extent of the Ruling  
Power—Supreme Councils—System of Govern-  
ment in the Provinces—Promotion to Employ-  
ments in the Government.*

---

*Historical Investigation concerning  
Government.*

I.

**H**OW has the government of this country been in the earliest times ? which were the most remarkable changes in it ? by what circumstances did they happen ? and since what time has it continued in the present form ?

*Constitutional Laws.*

I.

Is the ruling power hereditary, or elective ?

II. What



II.

What constitutional laws are there concerning the succession to the crown?

III.

Are women excluded from government? or upon what conditions admitted to the exercise of the supreme power?

IV.

What family would succeed to the crown, in case the reigning family should happen to be extinguished?

V.

What qualifications are required of the person who claims the sovereignty of the country?

VI.

Is the sovereign crowned at his accession to the throne? what is to be observed concerning the ceremony of coronation? where? and by whom is it performed?

VII.

Does the sovereign take a coronation oath? and what does it chiefly consist in?

*Extent of the Ruling Power.*

I.

Is the sovereign of this country absolute and uncontrollable?

trouable ? or is his power limited ? and a part of it lodged in other people's hands ?

II.

In case the legislative authority was under certain restrictions, who has a right to insist upon their observance ?

III.

Is there an assembly of representatives of the nation ? how is it called ? and in how many members does it consist ?

IV.

Of what kind of persons is this assembly composed ? what qualifications are required to be a member of that body ?

V.

What qualifications are required to be an elector of the members of that assembly ?

VI.

How are they chosen ? when ? where ? for how much time ?

VII.

What is the province of the representatives ? and the extent of their power ?

VIII.

What prerogatives and liberties does this assembly of representatives in general ? and each member in particular, enjoy ?

IX. For

IX.

For what purposes? and on what occasions is this assembly convened?

X.

To what place? and with what remarkable formalities?

XI.

In what consist the prerogatives of the sovereign?

XII.

How far does his authority in civil matters extend? and in what is it restrained?

XIII.

How far in ecclesiastical matters?

XIV.

How far in military matters?

*Supreme Councils.*

I.

Which are those councils in whom the supreme power of the state is invested?

II.

How is each council constituted? and of what order of men composed? (individually considered).

III. What

III.

What are the chief occupations of each council?  
and how far does their respective authority extend?

IV.

What regulations deserve particular notice to be  
taken with regard to each council? and especially to  
the privy-council?

*System of Government in the Provinces.*

I.

How is the government of a province constituted?  
of what individuals does it consist?

II.

By whom are those individuals appointed? and for  
what length of time?

III.

How far does their respective judicial capacity reach?

IV.

Which are the necessary qualifications for those  
places?

V.

What emoluments are annexed to the different  
places?

VI. Are

VI.

Are the individuals answerable for their management ? and how are acts of injustice and ill behaviour of the magistrate prevented ? and punished ?

VII.

Is the manner of governing the provinces calculated to render the inhabitants happy ?

*Promotion to Employments in the Government.*

I.

What qualifications are required for a person who wishes to have civil employments ? is learning and probity sufficient ?

II.

Does a certain length of military service entitle a person to a preferment in civil employments ? or are people who served in the army entirely debarred of places in the civil line ?

III.

Is buying and selling places usual in this country ? and what are the effects of it ?

IV.

What regulations are there with regard to buying and selling places, in order to prevent the many ill

consequences which may be expected from this practice ?

V.

Which places cannot be had for money, in the higher class of civil employment ? which in the subordinate magistracy ?

VI.

Which are the most honourable offices in the state ? which the most lucrative ? and what sum do they annually render ? are they also to be obtained by foreigners ?

S E C T. XXXII.

TAXES AND IMPOSTS.

*Power of imposing Taxes—System of Taxation—  
Division of Taxes, and their Amount—Objects  
that ought to be taxed in Preference to the Ne-  
cessaries of Life—Luxury—Nature of the Taxes  
—Distribution of the Weight of the Taxes—  
Method of their Collection—Wise Regulations  
with Regard to Taxation.*

---

*Power of imposing Taxes.*

I.

**I**S the authority of the ruling power alone sufficient to lay on taxes, duties, and imposts? or what is required in order to introduce them?

*System of Taxation.*

I.

Are all the inhabitants of this country equally taxed, or are there some ranks? or tribes? or cities?

or districts, free from paying one or more national taxes ? which are they ?

II.

For how much time ? and upon what conditions ?

III.

What has been the cause of this exemption ?

IV.

Is the system of taxation always the same in time of peace, and time of war, or what difference takes place in the latter case ?

V.

Does the birth or the marriage of a child of the prince occasion a new tax ? and of how much commonly ?

VI.

Is there an uniformity in the system of levying taxes ? or is each province taxed in a different manner ?

VII.

Have new taxes been made in the present reign ? which are they ?

VIII.

Have old ones been abolished ? which ? and to how much did they annually amount ?

IX. Do



IX.

Do the necessaries of life pay great duties? how much does bread? meat? &c. &c.

N. B. For the land-tax see AGRICULTURE.—For customs and duties see INLAND AND FOREIGN TRADE.

*Division of Taxes, and their Amount.*

I.

Which are the general taxes paid by all ranks of citizens? and to what sum are they reckoned to amount annually?

II.

Which taxes are peculiar to the farmer? and to how much do they amount per annum?

III

Which to the commoner? and their total?

IV.

Which to the nobleman? and the whole amount?

V.

Which to the clergyman? and how much yearly?

VI.

Are there colonies of foreigners in this country? in what provinces? what privileges do they enjoy with regard

regard to taxes and imposts ? and what sum do they contribute annually ?

VII.

Are the foreigners dispersed throughout the country obliged to pay the same taxes as the natives ? or wherein does the difference consist ?

VIII.

Is there not a difference in paying taxes according to the persuasion of the people ; for instance, Jews ? &c.

*Objects that ought to be taxed in Preference to the Necessaries of Life.*

I.

Is there a tax laid on intoxicating liquors ? how much ?

Ditto on foreign wine ? ditto ?

Ditto on foreign luxuries of all descriptions ? ditto ?

Ditto on diamonds ? ditto ?

Ditto on plate ? ditto ?

Ditto on coaches ? ditto ?

Ditto on superfluous servants ? ditto ?

Ditto on French cooks ? and French hair-dressers ? ditto ?

Ditto on balls ? comedies ? operas ? concerts ? ditto ?

Ditto on billiard tables ? cards ? &c. &c. ditto ?

Ditto

Ditto on mountebanks ? rope-dancers ? ballad-fingers ? &c. &c. ditto ?

Ditto on printing songs, romances, plays, music ? &c. ditto ?

II.

How much does the tax laid on the said articles annually render ?

III.

Are there other objects of this kind on which a tax is laid ? which are they ? how much do they pay ? and to what sum does the tax of each annually amount ?

*Luxury.*

I.

Is the court very fond of foreign luxury, or is it inclined to diminish even the inland luxury, and by what means ?

II.

Are there sumptuary laws in this country ? are they kept in force ? and what are their most remarkable contents in every respect ?

*Nature of the Taxes.*

What taxes are allowed to be really useful to the country as far as they prevent idleness, promote industry, and check the extravagance of the natives ?

II. Which

II.

Which tax is the most complained of by the farmer ? and why ?

III.

By the commoner ? and why ?

IV.

By the nobleman ? and why ?

V.

By the clergyman ? and why ?

*Distribution of the Weight of the Taxes.*

I.

Is rural æconomy, industry, and commerce, equally loaded with taxes ? or which of them seems to be overloaded and oppressed ?

II.

How much does each branch pay annually ?

*Method of collecting Taxes.*

I.

In what manner are the taxes and imposts collected in this country ?

II. In

II.

In how many terms, annually? quarterly? or monthly?

III.

Is the system of collecting taxes simple, or a great number of collectors appointed to that end, and consequently expensive?

IV.

How many collectors are appointed? at how much per annum? and how much is the whole expence of collecting?

V.

How many collectors could be reformed without danger of insufficiency in case of too great a number?

VI.

How does the magistrate proceed against a poor farmer, or commoner, who is disabled by misfortunes or bad conduct to pay the taxes?

VII.

How is a nobleman forced to pay taxes? how a clergyman?

*Wise Regulations with Regard to  
Taxation.*

**I.**

Which are the wise regulations this country can boast of respecting useful taxes ? and their equitable distribution ?

**II.**

Which with regard to the æconomical manner of collecting them ?

**III.**

And which concerning the remedies for preventing impositions and defraudations by the collectors ?

S E C T. XXXIII.

F I N A N C E S.

*Historical Investigation concerning the Revenue—  
Present Sources of the Revenue—Methods of  
raising Money—Council of Finances—Historical  
Inquiries respecting the Annual Expence of Go-  
vernment—Present Expences.*

---

*Historical Investigation concerning the  
Revenue.*

I.

**I**N what did the revenue of the state consist in the earliest times ? how has it been gradually increased in the different reigns ? and to what sum did it amount last year ?

*Present Sources of the Revenue.*

I.

Wherefrom does the revenue of the state now chiefly arise ?

3 O 2

II. In

II.

In what provinces are the crown lands situated? are they administered for the account of the court? or let out to farmers? for how many years? and how much do they render annually?

III.

How much is the annual revenue of the taxes?—  
See TAXES AND IMPOSTS.

IV.

How much of the excise-office?

V.

How much customs and duties?—See *Customs and Duties*, under INLAND AND FOREIGN TRADE.

VI.

\_\_\_\_\_ of the Mines?—See MINES.

VII.

\_\_\_\_\_ of the post-office?

VIII.

\_\_\_\_\_ of the royal manufactures?

IX.

\_\_\_\_\_ of the mint?—See *Mint*, under INLAND AND FOREIGN TRADE.

X. How



X.

How much render the fines for different public offences and confiscations ?

XI.

How much the fees for employments ? titles ?

XII.

How much render the state lotteries ? and how are they established ? what plan adopted ?

XIII.

Does the prince receive subsidies ? from what countries ? how much from each ?

XIV.

How much do the other branches of the revenue, inquired for under No. I. render annually ?

XV.

What kind of revenue is comprised under the name Royalties ?

XVI.

Are the finances of this country exhausted, or a treasure laid up ? and of what sum is it said to be ?

*Methods*

## *Methods of raising Money.*

### I.

What means does government make use of for raising money, for defraying its charges without creating murmurs among the people ?

### II.

Are free gifts asked without obliging people by force to pay them ?

### III.

Does government borrow money upon securities ? upon what kind of securities ? and at how much interest ?

### IV.

How far may be relied on those securities ? and upon what ground has the confidence or diffidence of the natives ? and foreigners, with regard to the government in former times, been established ?

### V.

Have the natives as well as foreigners always been regularly paid by government ? or are there some rests of ancient debts which will never be discharged ? and to what sum do they amount ?

*Council*

## *Council of Finances.*

### I.

What kind of officers are appointed for the revenue affairs? are they remarkably clever men? and what employments must they have had before they are promoted to the council of finances?

### II.

Is the system of finances perfectly understood? and what part of it is good? and which indifferent?

### III.

Is the method of receiving the revenue simple, or complicated? and how many people are employed in this business?

## *Historical Inquiries respecting the Annual Expences of Government.*

### I.

What were the chief expences of the state in the earliest times? how have they been successively increased? and how are they in the present time?

## *Present Expences.*

### I.

What is the annual expence for the land forces?

II. For

II.

For the sea-forces ?

III.

For the admiralty ?

IV.

For the fortresses, and sea-ports ?

V.

For new built men of war ? dock-yards ? &c.

VI.

For pensions to old or disabled officers ?

VII.

For the hospitals of invalids and sailors ?

VIII.

For the colonies ?

IX.

Salaries of the ministers ? courts of justice ? &c.

X.

Ditto of the ambassadors at the foreign courts ?

XI.

Expences of the government of the provinces ?

XII. Expences

XII.

Expences of the salaries of excise-officers ? custom-house-officers ? &c.

XIII.

How much is the annual expence for the household ? and the prince's privy purse ?

XIV.

For hospitals ? charitable establishments ?

XV.

For instruction of youth in universities ? &c.

XVI.

For encouragements given to agriculture ? arts ? manufactures ? commerce ? navigation ? and fisheries ?

XVII.

*For encouragements for inventions and discoveries for the benefit of humanity in general, and the country in particular ?*

XVIII.

Are subsidies given to foreign princes ? to whom ? and how much ?

XIX

Is government indebted to the nation ? or to foreigners ?

reigners ? to what foreign nation ? and for what sum ?

XX.

In what reign had this debt its origin ? on what emergencies ? upon what conditions ? and at how much per cent. has the money been lent ?

SECT.

## S E C T. XXXIV.

## L A N D F O R C E S.

*Historical Investigation concerning the Army—  
Present State of the Standing Army—Expence—  
Supply of Horses—Military System—Raising  
Soldiers—Training up Soldiers, and Military  
Discipline—Encouragements to Bravery—Cha-  
racter of the Soldiers—Education of Young  
Gentlemen designed for the Army—Promotion  
of Officers—Quartering of Soldiers—Fortresses  
—Arsenals—Celebrated Personages in the Mili-  
tary Line.*

---

*Historical Investigation concerning the Army.*

## I.

W H A T kind of military system was there in this country in the earliest times ? in what year was the first standing army instituted ? how numerous and expensive was it at the beginning ? and how did the number of soldiers, and the expence of keeping them successively increase ?

*Present State of the Standing Army.*

I.

What is the state of the infantry in time of peace ?  
what is the complement in time of war ?

II.

Ditto of the cavalry ?

III.

— of the artillery ?

IV.

How many great guns, mortars, &c. compose the  
artillery ?

V.

What is the state of the other military corps in time  
of peace ? what in time of war ?

VI.

What is the state of a regiment of infantry ?

VII.

Ditto of cavalry ?

VIII.

— of artillery ?

IX.

— of the remaining bodies ?

*Expence.*



*Expence.*

I.

What is the daily pay of all the different degrees of a regiment of infantry in time of peace ? what in time of war ?

II.

Ditto of cavalry ?

III.

— of artillery ?

IV.

— of the remaining bodies ?

V.

What is the annual expence of the whole infantry in time of peace ? what in time of war ?

VI.

Ditto of cavalry ?

VII.

— of artillery ?

VIII.

— of the other bodies separately ?

IX.

What is the annual expence of the land forces in  
time

time of peace ? what in time of war, on an average ?—  
See FINANCES.

X.

What annual expences are there besides the above-mentioned for fortresses, ammunition, &c. and to what sum does each amount ?

*Supply of Horses.*

I.

How many horses does the light ? and heavy cavalry require in war time ? how many annually on an average in time of peace ?

II.

Is the country sufficient to supply the cavalry with the necessary quantity ? or how many at least can it furnish ? which province chiefly ? and at what price ?

III.

From what country is the deficient number procured ? and at what price ?

IV.

What particular qualities are ascribed to a horse bred in this country ? can it sustain long marches ? and is it capable of bearing much fatigue with a scanty allowance ?

V.

At what age upon an average are the horses commonly

monly mounted ? and to what age may they be used to advantage ?

VI.

What care is taken to increase the breed of horses for the service ?

VII.

What is the usual method of feeding and managing horses in the service ?

VIII.

What are the most common and most dangerous diseases of horses ? how are they prevented ? and cured ?

*Military System.*

I.

What care is taken that population, agriculture, and manufactures, may suffer as little as possible by supplying the army with recruits ?—See POPULATION, AGRICULTURE, and MANUFACTURES, where many questions relative to this matter are to be found.

II.

Is the permission of marrying easily granted to soldiers ? and how many married men are to be found on an average in one hundred ?—See *Causes of the Decrease of Population*, under POPULATION.

III. Is

III.

Is it usual to employ soldiers in the public works?  
in what works chiefly?

IV.

How is maintaining the wives and children rendered  
easy to soldiers?

V.

Is the soldier permitted to go home when his presence  
is mostly required in husbandry?—See *Obstructions  
to the Progress of Husbandry*, under AGRICULTURE.

VI.

Is not there a kind of militia in this country?

VII.

How is this militia constituted? are the private  
men chosen by lot? or how? for how many years?

VIII.

To what number does the militia amount? and  
how many men supplies each province?

IX.

By whom are they officered? and from whom are  
the commissions obtained? what qualifications are re-  
quired for an officer?

X.

Is the militia compellable to march out of the coun-  
try? on what emergencies?

XI. At

XI.

At what time are they exercised ? and what is remarkable concerning the discipline of the militia ?

XII.

How are the different degrees paid ?

*Raising Soldiers.*

I.

Are soldiers raised by force ? or how do the laws of the country operate in that respect ?

II.

What kind of people does the law compel to ? or exempt from military services ?

III.

Is there any gratification given to parents, whose children are taken by force ? or bounty money to the recruits ? and how much ?

IV.

What resources has this country with regard to the raising of soldiers ? what is the utmost number of men that can be raised in time of necessity ?

V.

For how many years are the natives commonly enlisted ? for how many the foreigners ?

VI.

How many foreigners are reckoned to be in the whole army? how many men of each different country?

VII.

What qualifications must a man have for being enlisted?

VIII.

Are foreigners of persuasions different from the established religion received in the service?

N. B. Many questions relative to this head are to be found under POPULATION, and STATE OF THE LABOURING POOR.

*Training up Soldiers, and Military Discipline.*

I.

How are recruits accustomed successively to the fatigues and innumerable hardships of the military life? and in particular to live for many days upon cold victuals? and to endure the fatigues of marches?

II.

Which is looked upon as the best way of training up the recruits, and in particular teaching their exercise? are they commonly treated with roughness, or mildness?

III. What

III.

What kind of punishment is inflicted upon stubborn recruits ? what treatment tends best to make them yield to duty without exasperation, or raising resentment ?

IV.

In what consists the useful exercise of the foot soldier, besides the proper use of fire-arms, quick marches, and systematic evolutions ?

V.

Are foot soldiers also accustomed to shoot with more than common precision ? to make use of the broad sword ? to swim through rapid rivers ? to scale ? construct ? attack ? and defend forts ?

VI.

How much time is commonly required to train up a soldier ? and instruct him in all the different parts of military duty ?

VII.

Is not the Prussian system followed with regard to exercise ?

VIII.

What is remarkable respecting the military discipline ?

IX.

By what means is subordination in time of peace, and war, obtained from the highest to the lowest ?

X.

How is desertion prevented ? and how are deserters punished in time of peace ? and how in war time ?

XI.

How are soldiers accustomed to sobriety and vigilance ?

XII.

How are they taught to respect the right of property ?

XIII.

How are acts of violence, cruelty, and oppression of soldiers towards the labouring poor prevented ? and punished ?

XIV.

What method is pursued with regard to court martials ? what remarkably just laws are there with regard to military causes, and the punishment of crimes ?

XV.

Are the crimes which the law punishes, and the penalties which it inflicts, ascertained and notorious ? or are many things left to the arbitrary discretion of the court ?

XVI.

What liberties and exemptions are granted to soldiers in actual military service by the laws of this country ?

*Encouragements*



*Encouragements to Bravery.*

I.

How is good behaviour and bravery encouraged in the private soldier ?

II.

Can a common soldier, be he a native or a foreigner, by proper conduct, arrive to the highest degrees in the army ?

III.

What particular notice is taken of the disabled soldier ?

IV.

What liberties, or distinctions, are granted to common soldiers, who have served their country a certain number of years ?

V.

What care is taken for providing for the dead or disabled soldiers wives ? and orphans ?

VI.

What rigorous laws are there to prevent cowardice, both in the officer and private ?

VII.

What rewards are there for brave and superannuated officers ? are there orders of merit instituted for that purpose ? which are they ?

VIII. Are

VIII.

Are all the knights of the same rank, or in how many classes divided? what pension or income annexed to each class?

IX.

What is the present state of this knighthood?

X.

How are old or disabled officers taken care of?

XI.

How are the widows and children of dead or disabled officers provided for?

*Character of the Soldiers.*

I.

What character is generally given to the common soldiers?

II.

Is deserting very common, and what are reckoned the principal motives of desertion?

III.

Which provinces supply the army with the best soldiers? which provinces are the least famous for warlike inhabitants? and what reason can be given for that difference?

IV. What

IV.

What influence has education and religion upon the bravery of the soldiers? do they believe in predestination?

V.

Does not the soldiery of this country dislike to be commanded by a general who is a foreigner?

VI.

Which troop is looked upon to be the best of the whole army?

VII.

What character is generally given to the officers? are they mostly people of quality? or is obscurity of birth no obstruction to military preferment?

VIII.

In what part of the art of war are the officers of this country reckoned to excel? and which is the most neglected?

*Education of Young Gentlemen designed  
for the Army.*

I.

Where are the chief schools for bringing up young gentlemen for the army erected?

II. Wherein

II.

Wherein do the bodily exercises taught in those academies consist ?

III.

How are their bodies hardened and accustomed sometimes to the hardships of their profession ?

IV.

Since officers have generally more opportunities than other men to exercise acts of injustice and cruelty, what particular care is taken to accustom the hearts of young pupils to probity and humanity ?

V.

How is the plan for their theoretical and practical instructions in the military sciences conceived ?

VI.

Is the art of fortifying, attacking, and defending places, taught only those pupils who wish to enter into the body of engineers ? or is every pupil obliged to apply to this study ?

*Promotion of Officers.*

I.

Is merit and time alone capable of promoting an officer ? or may military degrees be obtained by protection ? or for money ?

II. In

II.

In case buying and selling commissions be permitted, what is the average price of the different degrees ?

III.

How much per cent. does the money laid out for a military degree render to the purchaser ?

IV.

What order must be observed in buying and selling military advancement ? has seniority the preference ?

*Quartering of Soldiers.*

I.

Are the troops quartered in barracks, or lodged in private houses ? and what regulations are there concerning this object ?

*Fortresses.*

I.

How is this country, and the frontiers of it in particular guarded against hostile invasions ?

II.

What fortresses are there in this country ? and in what parts are they situated ?

III.

According to what system is each constructed ?  
which are reckoned to be impregnable ? and why ?

IV.

Can they always procure the necessary stores ?

*Arsenals.*

I.

Where are the chief arsenals for the land forces ?  
how many guns and mortars ? and what quantity of  
small arms do they contain ?

II.

Are the arms made in those arsenals, or where ?

III.

What remarkable sorts of arms are made in them ?

IV.

What is the price of the different sorts of arms,  
made in the arsenal, to the prince ?

V.

Do these arsenals supply foreign countries with  
arms ? which ? and in what quantity on an average ?

*Celebrated*

*Celebrated Personages in the Military  
Line.*

I.

Who are the most famous officers among the ancients, that deserve an immortal name for their valour in defending their country ?

II.

Who are the most celebrated amongst the living ? and wherein do their services rendered to this country consist ?

III.

Which are the most celebrated works on tactics, fortifications, artillery, &c. published in this country ?

IV.

What inventions, discoveries, &c. in the military line are attributed to this nation ?

S E C T. XXXV.

N A V Y.

*Historical Inquiries relative to the Navy—Present State—Manning the Fleet—Precautions for preserving the Health of the Seamen on Board—Humane Institutions for disabled Seamen, Seamen's Widows, and Children—Articles for the Government of the Navy—Court of Admiralty.*

---

*Historical Inquiries relative to the Navy.*

I.

**I**N what reign had the navy its beginning ? how has it made its successive progress ? and which are its most remarkable epochas and revolutions ?

*Present State of the Navy.*

I.

Of how many ships of each rate is it composed ?

II. What



II.

What complement of men have they ?

III.

Of what weight is their metal in the different batteries ?

IV.

Of what age are the ships on an average ?

V.

What is the name of the oldest ship in the navy ? and in what year was she built ?

VI.

How many officers ? marines ? and sailors are required for the navy in time of peace ? and what are their monthly wages ?

VII.

How much is the salary of the admiralty a month in time of peace ?

VIII.

How much costs the whole navy annually in time of peace ?

IX.

How many officers ? marines ? and sailors, are employed in the navy in time of war ? and what are their monthly wages then ?

X. What

X.

What is the salary of the admiralty a month in time of war ?

XI.

How much costs the whole navy annually in time of war ?

XII.

How has the navy been these five ? ten ? twenty-five ? and fifty years ? and the expences for it, compared with the present state ?

*Manning the Fleet.*

I.

Are the seamen registered ? and since what year ?

II.

In how many classes are the registered seamen divided ? and how many are there in each class ?

III.

How is the fleet manned in time of war ? is it regularly supplied by registered seamen ? or are sailors impressed ? or received as volunteers ? and is a bounty given to them ? and how much ?

IV.

What formalities are observed at the manning of the fleet ? and what contract made with the sailors ? what share of the prizes are given to them ?

V. Are

V.

Are foreign failors also received in the service of the fleet ? from what country are they chiefly ?

VI.

Upon what conditions do they engage ?

VII.

How many foreign failors may be reckoned to be in the fleet ?

VIII.

What tempting privileges and advantages do they enjoy after a certain time of service ?

IX.

In what port is the greatest number of those failors to be found, who wish to be received in the fleet ?

*Precautions for preserving the Health  
of Seamen on Board.*

I.

Which are the most common, and most ravaging diseases incidental to seamen when in the fleet ? what occasions them ?

II.

How are those distempers prevented ? and how are the sick, who have been attacked by them, cured ?

III. Is

III.

Is not the ship's crew perhaps too numerous? and consequently the air in the ship rendered very bad?

IV.

Are the seamen obliged to keep their bodies always very clean?

V.

\_\_\_\_\_ to change linen at least once a week?

VI.

\_\_\_\_\_ to air their beds daily?

VII.

\_\_\_\_\_ to bathe several times a week in cold water?

VIII.

\_\_\_\_\_ to keep the body in continual exercise?

IX.

Are iron vessels preferred to those of copper for the use of the kitchen?

X.

Are the sailors abundantly supplied with pickled vegetables, four-crust, lemons, malt, and other antiscorbutics?

XI. What

XI.

What happy discoveries have lately been made in phyfick, with regard to the moft proper manner of preventing ? and curing difeafes peculiar to fea-faring men ?

XII.

What authors have written with the greateft fuccefs on the diftempers of the fleet ?

*Humane Institutions for Disabled Seamen, Seamen's Widows, and Children.*

I.

In what places are convenient hospitals for the reception of disabled failors erected ? and how are those worthy objects of the generofity of government provided for ?

II.

How is the fund for maintaining the faid hospitals raifed ? and to how much does the annual expence amount ?

III.

What wife meafures are taken for maintaining and employing the failors widows ? and in what place is there an eftablifhment for them ?

IV.

What care is taken of the poor fatherlefs children ? where ? and how are they maintained ? how are they

brought up ? in what instructed ? and how disposed of when at age to earn their bread ?

V.

What becomes of the poor foreign sailors, who have been disabled in the service of this country ; are they also provided for, or are they dismissed without taking notice of their pitiful situation ?

*Articles for the Government of the  
Navy.*

I.

Which are the wisest laws for the government of the fleet now kept in force ?

II.

How is every individual forced to obey the orders of his superior officers ?

III.

How are they prevented from giving to ? or holding intelligence with an enemy ?

IV.

How are the officers, inferior officers, and men, encouraged to glorious actions ?

V. How

V.

How is deserting to an enemy ? or running away with a ship, prevented ?

VI.

How is mutiny ? drunkenness ? and quarrelling prevented ?

VII.

How are lesser crimes prevented ? and punished ?

VIII.

In what respect does the code of naval laws seem to be defective ?

*Court of Admiralty.*

I.

Of what individuals is the court of admiralty composed ? what causes come under its jurisdiction ? and how far does it extend with regard to distance ? and power ?

II.

By what law is this court generally ruled ? are not partly the Oleron, Rhodian, and Wisbuy Laws ? and partly the uses and constitutions of Genoa, Pisa, Messina, Marseilles, &c. received ?

III.

Which of the ancient and modern laws deserve to be particularly noticed ?

IV.

Who is appointed high admiral ? and what useful regulations has he made for the benefit of this country ?

V.

Do the decisions of the court of admiralty admit of any appeal ? and to what court ?

VI.

How are the prizes shared ? and what part belongs to the high admiral ?

SECT.



S E C T. XXXVI.

CONSTRUCTION OF MEN OF WAR.

*Dock-Yards, and their Superintendency—Naval Stores, and Victualling of the Fleet—Proportions of the different Rates of Ships—Qualities of the Construction—Powder-Mills—Casting Ship's Guns—Progress in Gunnery—School of Navigation, and Ship-Building—Improvements in both.*

---

*Dock-Yards, and their Superintendency.*

I.

**W**HICH are the chief ports for the reception of ships of war? and which are the principal dock-yards for building them?

II.

What individuals are intrusted with the care of the dock-yards? of what members is the body of naval architects composed? and who is the president?

III. Who

III.

Who are the most famous naval architects now in the service of this country? what countrymen are they? what convincing proofs have they given of their superior skill in ship-building?

IV.

What is the salary of the naval architects?

V.

Are all the ships of war built in this country? or in what foreign dock-yards are some of them constructed?

VI.

How many? of what force? and at what expence per gun?

VII.

How much is the navy annually increased on an average? and how many ships of war are annually built in each dock-yard?

VIII.

How much does a ship of war cost in proportion to her number of guns? and how much is reckoned per gun on an average?

IX.

How much time is required to build, and fit out a first rate? and how many men are employed in the work?

## *Naval Stores and Viſtualling of the Fleet.*

### I.

How does government encourage the nation to produce as much as poſſible all the neceſſary naval ſtores within the country, in order to avoid a dependence on foreigners ?

### II.

Is the neceſſary care taken to preſerve all foreſts in general, and particularly thoſe that are ſituated near the ſea-coaſts, and on the banks of navigable rivers ?

### III.

Where is the timber for building ſhips of war brought from ? how much on an average is annually wanted ? and at what price is it bought ?

### IV.

Where do the maſts come from ? how many on an average are annually required ? and what is their price ?

### V.

Where are the planks brought from ? what quantity is annually uſed ? and what price do they bear ?

### VI.

The ſame three queſtions reſpecting hemp ?

### VII. The

VII.

The same concerning cables and cordage ?

VIII.

Ditto sail cloth ?

IX.

— tar and pitch ?

X.

— iron ?

XI.

Where are the anchors made ? how many annually ? and at what price according to their weight ?

XII.

Are all sorts of nails made in this country ? how many cwt. annually consumed ? and what is the price of them ?

XIII.

Are brass or iron guns mostly used ? where does each sort of them come from ? what quantity annually wanted ? and what is the price per lb. for each sort ?

XIV.

What place supplies the arsenal with fire-arms ? what quantity is to be found in the arsenal of each sort ? and what is the price of each kind ?

XV. What

XV.

What quantity of ordnance is kept in the arsenal ?

XVI.

Where does gunpowder come from ? what quantity is annually wanted in time of peace ? and what is the price ?

XVII.

Where are cannon balls brought from ? what is their price ? how many thousand are always kept ready in the arsenal ?

XVIII.

From whence is the fleet supplied with the different sorts of salt meat ? what quantity is consumed annually in time of war ? what are the prices of the different sorts of meat ?

XIX.

Where is the sea buscuit made ? how much consumed annually in time of war ? what is its price ?

XX.

Are there other naval stores of importance requisite for the navy ? where are they brought from ? what quantity annually wanted ? and what is their average price ?

XXI.

Are all the necessary naval stores that must be imported from foreign countries always to be had ? or

which of them may at times be withheld, so that the equipment of the navy could be stopt by it ?

XXII.

How is the fleet victualled ? is it by contract ?

XXIII.

Which are the most important articles for victual-  
ling the fleet ? how much wanted of each annually in  
time of war ? and what is the expence ?

*Proportions of the different Rates of  
Ships.*

I.

In how many rates are the ships of war of this  
country divided ?

II.

How many guns does each rate mount ? of what  
weight of metal are they according to the different  
decks or batteries ?

III.

With how many men is each rate manned, in-  
cluding officers, seamen, marines, and servants ?

IV.

How many men are usually allotted to each gun ?

V. How

V.

How much is the length of the keel of each rate ?

VI.

How much is the length of the lower deck of each rate ?

VII.

How much is the extreme breadth of each rate ?

VIII.

What is the depth of the hold of each rate ?

IX.

What is the burthen in tons of each rate ?

*Qualities of the Construction.*

I.

Are the ships able to sail swiftly ? what is the greatest swiftness an hour ? and what rate is the best calculated for sailing quickly ?

II.

Which rate seems the most proper for sea fights ?

III.

Do they carry sail firmly ? and steer well ?

IV.

Do they drive little to leeward, and sustain the shocks of the sea, without being violently strained ?

V.

How many feet do they carry their lower tier out of the water ?

VI.

How many years may a well-built ship be navigated advantageously ?

*Powder-Mills.*

I.

Where are the chief mills for making gunpowder erected ?

II.

Has the art of making gunpowder been very much perfected ? in what manner are the ingredients of powder, viz. salt-petre, sulphur, and charcoal, prepared ? proportioned ? mixed ? and granulated for making cannon powder ? how for musket powder ?

III.

How do they increase the force of the gunpowder ? and how do they calculate it ?

IV.

How is powder preserved against damp ?

V. What



V.

What are the prices of the different sorts of powder on the spot ?

VI.

How is damaged powder and spoilt powder recovered and rectified ?

VII.

What valuable secrets with regard to powder does this country boast of ?

### *Casting Ships Guns.*

I.

Which are the chief places for casting great guns ? mortars ? &c.

II.

What quantities ? and in what proportion does copper ? brass ? and tin, enter into the composition of brass guns ?

III.

What is remarkable concerning the manner of casting cannons ? mortars ? and hewitzers ? &c.

IV.

How is the machine for boring the cannons constructed ?

V.

Which position for boring cannons is preferable, the perpendicular, or the horizontal ? and why ?

VI. What

VI.

What proportions are observed with regard to each sort of guns, as to the length and weight of the cannon ? to the thickness of the metal at the breech and mouth ? to the diameter at the muzzle ? charge and weight of the bullet ? which is the horizontal range ? which the greatest range ?

*Progress in Gunnery.*

I.

What progress has the art of gunnery made in this country ? wherein are the gunners allowed to excel ?

II.

How often can they fire without cleaning the gun ? and how often in one minute ?

*School of Navigation & Ship-Building.*

I.

What care is taken to bring young people up for the sea service ?

II.

In what places are public schools for navigation and ship-building erected ?

III.

How is the plan of education ?

*Improvements*

*Improvements in both.*

I.

What improvements have lately been made in the art of navigation ? and ship-building ?

II.

Are they kept secret, or are they publickly known ? and in what do they consist ?

III.

Is it usual to copper ships of war ? what effect is felt from that invention ? is the worm entirely resisted ? how many years does the copper last ? and of what expence is it for a first rate ship ?

IV.

Are there very exact sea maps existing, particularly of the depth of the sea on the coasts ? what is the name of the publisher ?

V.

Where are the nautical instruments made ? and how far have they been improved ?

VI.

How are ships whose bottoms are worm-eaten prevented from leaking ?

N. B. For the rest see NAVIGATION UPON THE SEA.

S E C T.

S E C T. XXXVII.

S O V E R E I G N.

*Education of the reigning Prince—His Reign.*

---

*Education of the reigning Prince.*

I.

**A**T what age was the prince's education committed to men ?

II.

Who are those men who have been intrusted therewith ? and in what line was each of them employed ?

III.

What means have been employed to give firmness to the constitution, and vigour to the body of the prince ?

IV. Has

IV.

Has the prince betimes been accustomed to be obedient to his preceptor and tutors ?

V.

What care has been taken to inspire the young prince with a veneration for the Supreme Being ? to respect virtue ? property ? &c.

VI.

How has justice ? clemency ? piety ? modesty ? courage ? &c. been inculcated into the prince's heart ?

VII.

To what purposes has he been accustomed to employ his pocket money ?

VIII.

Did he discover a generosity towards deserving people, and liberality towards the poor ? or was he prodigal without selecting the merits of the receivers ? or was he remarkably parsimonious ?

IX.

What plan was pursued to improve the prince's understanding ? in what did his chief studies consist, and wherein has he made the greatest progress ?

X.

How were the hours of the day distributed during the time of education ?

3 U

XI. Which

XI.

Which were his favourite amusements ?

XII.

What character has been given the prince by those who were best acquainted with it ; and what opinion had the majority of his governors concerning his abilities and inclinations to render the people happy, and his reign glorious ?

XIII.

Did the prince ever betray any propensity to war-like enterprizes ?

XIV.

What nations were odious to him ? and which were in his favour ?

*Reign.*

I.

At what age did the prince succeed to the throne ? and to what age does the minority last ?

II.

How is the prince's bodily constitution and health ? does it permit him to undergo the hardships of war ? or by what kind of bebaucheries does he impair it ?

III. How

III.

How far does the prince make use of the principles of his education ? by what means does he render himself beloved by his subjects ? and admired by foreigners ?

IV.

Does the prince respect the sacred right of property ? what remarkable instances has he given of it ?

V.

Does the sovereign entirely rely on his ministers, or does he investigate all those matters where the welfare of his subjects, or the honour of the crown is concerned, without being self-opinionated ?

VI.

Are the prince's ears shut to flattery, or by what means do the courtiers gain his affection ?

VII.

Who are the modern favourites ? and what characters are allowed to them by the public opinion ?

VIII.

What influence have women upon the prince's heart ? and behaviour ?

IX.

Has he a due regard for the honour of his subjects ?

X.

Are the ladies permitted to meddle with state affairs? and what are the names? and ranks of the most powerful?

XI.

How far extends the protection of the prince's family?

XII.

What influence has the clergy at court?

XIII.

How does the prince spend the day? what hours are designed for state affairs? for amusements? and in what diversions does the prince take the greatest delight?

XIV.

How is the prince in his private life? does he give a good example to his subjects?

XV.

Which are the prince's favourite maxims and sayings?

XVI.

Which are the prince's most violent passions and weaknesses? and how far does he disguise them?

XVII.

What striking instances of humanity and benevolence are related of him? does he extend his goodness



ness of heart even to brutes, or is he indifferent to their sufferings?

XVIII.

Is the prince popular without debasing himself? does he admit the inferior class of his subjects to the throne?

XIX.

Does he hear their complaints with attention, and how are the petitioners dismissed?

XX.

Is the prince reported to be strictly just? which are the wisest laws and regulations made under the prince's reign?

XXI.

And which are those that are not approved of by judicious citizens?

XXII.

Are the people upon the whole happier or unhappier in the present reign than in the preceding ones? and why so? does the prince prefer the blessing of peace to dearly bought conquests?

XXIII.

Upon what occasions does the prince shew the magnificence suitable to his rank? and wherein is he remarkably parsimonious? in his domestic life? in the administration of finance? or in what chiefly?

XXIV. Does

XXIV.

Does he allow considerable sums for the support of the dignity of embassies at foreign courts ?

XXV.

May foreigners, as well as natives, rely on the prince's promises ?

XXVI.

Is he generous in rewarding public services ? and what instances can be cited of it ?

XXVII.

What crimes does the sovereign punish with the greatest rigour ? and is he not more anxious to prevent them by wise regulations than by the fear of severe punishments ?

XXVIII.

Has the number of executions, and prisoners increased, or decreased under his reign ? how many punishments with death may be reckoned to be inflicted annually on an average ? and is the total number of the prisoners known ?

XXIX.

How does the sovereign promote useful knowledge amongst his subjects ?

XXX. How

XXX.

How does he encourage arts and sciences ?

XXXI.

How are artists and men of letters received at his court ? and how distinguished ?

XXXII.

Is the prince very scrupulous in the choice of his ministers ? and what must be their necessary qualifications ?

XXXIII.

Does the sovereign insist upon the just execution of the laws of his country ? and is he thought to have the highest respect for them ?

XXXIV.

Does the sovereign take the utmost care that the successor to the crown be educated in such a manner, as the happiness and welfare of the country require ?

XXXV.

Is the court splendid ? and how is the household composed, as to dignity ? and number of its offices ?

N. B. Concerning the increase or decrease of taxes, during the present reign, see TAXES AND IMPOSTS.

Many informations relative to the court are to be found in the Court Calendar.

As it is very desirable to be enabled to form a proper Judgment of the respective Wealth, or Wretchedness of a Nation, nothing can be more acceptable to a Traveller than the following Directions of one of the most celebrated Political Writers, the Rev. Dr. TUCKER, Dean of Gloucester, contained in his Instructions for Travellers, published in the Year 1757, in 4to.

---

## GENERAL RULES

To judge of the comparative Poverty, or Riches of a City, Town, or Country, in passing through it.

### I.

**L**ET the traveller inquire the relative price both of land and money; these being the certain criteria of the riches or poverty of a country: criteria, like the alternate buckets of a well, where the ascent of the one necessarily supposes the descent of the other. Thus, for example, where the interest of money is high, the price of lands must be low; because the height of the interest is a proof, that there are many to borrow, yet few to lend. And if so, then it follows

follows, that wherever there are but few lenders of money, there cannot be many purchasers of land.

On the contrary, were the interest to be exceeding low, the price of lands must rise in proportion; because the lowness of interest is an infallible proof, that there are many persons in that state capable of making purchases; and yet but few, who want to sell, or mortgage their estates. But the effects of high or low interest are yet to be extended a great deal further; inasmuch as the employment, or non-employment of a people, and consequently their riches, or poverty, will be found to depend in a considerable degree on one or other of these things. To illustrate this, let us suppose the interest of money to be low in England, as it really is, but high in France. Therefore an English landed gentleman can afford, and often doth borrow money on his estate, in order to advance the value of it, to build and plant, and make other improvements: all which give employment to the common people, at the same time that they bring clear gains to himself: and the employment of a people is their riches. On the other hand, a French landed gentleman cannot afford to do the like; that is, to employ the people, because the high interest of money would be greater than his returns of profit, or advantage: therefore the estates in France are in no degree improved, and advanced in value, like the estates in England. And what is here observed in regard to the landed interest, is equally applicable to the mer-

cantile and manufacturing: it being a certain fact, that a tradesman in France would rather choose to put out his money to interest (which by the by creates no employment) than be content with those small profits, which an English tradesman is glad to accept of, because he cannot turn his stock or credit to a better account. Not to mention, that when a French merchant or manufacturer rises to a capital of twelve or fifteen thousand pounds, he begins to be sick, and ashamed of his occupation; and will use all his power, and not a little of his money, to get himself and family ennobled, in order to wipe off the disgrace of his original condition. This being the case, it evidently follows, that the English in general must have larger capitals in trade than the French; and consequently can, and do employ a greater number of people in proportion. Nay, it follows likewise, that an English tradesman, with a stock of ten thousand pounds, will actually undersell his French rival of five thousand pounds, even though he should pay dearer for every article of work and labour. This may seem a paradox to many persons, who are unacquainted with calculations of this nature: but it can be none to those, who will consider, that if the Englishman is content with five per cent. profits, while the Frenchman expects eight or ten per cent. the former may afford to undersell the latter (especially as he has a double capital) and yet pay higher wages to all his journeymen, and common tradesmen.

II. Let

II. *Observations on the condition of the public inns.*

Let the traveller observe the condition of the public inns on the great roads : for they likewise are a kind of pulse, by which you may discover the riches or poverty of a country. If therefore you find them in a flourishing state, you may depend upon it, that many passengers frequent that road : and the frequency of passing and repassing is a sure proof, that business of some kind or other is going forward. The public inns on the great roads in France are generally bad :—bad, I mean, if compared with the inns in England : those in Languedoc are some of the best ; and if you ask, what is that owing to ? it is, because the trade of Languedoc is more considerable than the trade of most other provinces in the kingdom.

### III.

Let the traveller make the like observations and inquiries concerning the number of waggons, which pass and repass the road. Waggon never travel for the sake of pleasure, but for use ; because their inducement must be the carriage, and consequently the sale of goods : and wherever these goods are made, there the people have found employment in proportion.

### IV.

Let him be particularly attentive to the quantity and quality of the wares to be found in the shops of the towns and villages through which he passes : for



in fact, such shops are no other than the magazines of the place; and by that means become the surest indications of the wealth or poverty of the adjacent neighbourhood. In a word, rich customers create rich shops; but no shop-keeper will be so imprudent as to provide great stores of valuable goods, where he can have no reasonable expectation of vending them. Therefore, the traveller who goes abroad for the sake of knowing the state of other countries, always calls at such places, whenever he can have time: for, a little money judiciously laid out in purchasing any trifle, which the shop affords (though, perhaps, not worth the carrying to the next stage) will enable him to make more useful discoveries, and authorise him to ask more searching questions concerning the trade, manufactures, improvement, or non-improvement of the country, than he could otherwise have done, had he resided whole months, or even years among them. And as this is a fact which the author may be permitted to speak to from his own experience; therefore he has a better right to recommend it to others.

#### V.

Let the traveller also inquire into the state of living in cities and towns: viz. Whether the inhabitants in general occupy separate dwelling-houses; or whether many families are crowded into one. If the latter is the case, depend upon it, that the people are poor in reality, whatever appearance they put on: for scarce any family would submit to the inconvenience of lodgers,



lodgers, or in-tenants, if their circumstances were such, as would enable them to be exempt from it. Not to mention, that if a family is to be pent up in a room or two, the quantity of household goods cannot be great: and yet, were a national inventory to be taken in every country, the greatest riches of a state will always be found to consist in household goods.

## VI.

Let him further observe both in town and country, whether the generality of the inhabitants decorate or keep neat the outside of their houses, and bestow some kind of ornament on their grounds and gardens; for if they do, they certainly are not in distressful circumstances: the exterior in this respect being a sure proof of the interior; and the very doing of these things creates a considerable quantity of labour. But, wherever the houses look decayed or miserable; and the adjacent gardens and grounds appear neglected, and nature lies unimproved;—there you may assure yourself that the inhabitants either never felt the blessing of prosperity, or have lost it.

## VII.

Lastly, let him particularly inquire, whether tenants in the country usually pay their rents in money or in produce: for this is a capital article in discovering the relative riches or poverty of a country. If the rent is paid chiefly, or altogether in corn, or cattle; or any the like productions of the farm, it is  
a sure

a sure sign, that money is exceedingly scarce, and that there are no convenient markets at hand for the tenant to sell his produce, and convert it into cash: for if there were, neither landlord nor tenant would approve of this method of payment, could another be obtained. Not the landlord, because it would not always suit him to take it in kind; and because he cannot so conveniently exchange it for other necessaries or conveniences. Not the tenant, because he would certainly prefer a free and open market for the sale of his goods; and would be very unwilling to see the best of his produce be carried to his landlord for the payment of rent: nay, in such a case, he will not think of raising so good a produce, as he otherwise would have done.

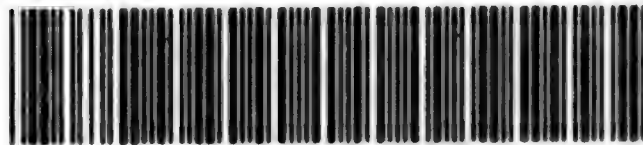
Couchman and Fry,  
*PRINTERS,*  
 Throgmorton-Street.

*F I N I S.*





Österreichische Nationalbibliothek



+Z155659708





